

# A Collection of Accepted Supplications

Compiled By  
Hakimul Ummah  
Maulana Ashraf Ali Thanwi رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ

M  
U  
N  
A  
J  
A  
A  
T  
E

M  
A  
Q  
B  
U  
L

**DARUL ISHAAT**  
Karachi-Pakistan

[nmusba.wordpress.com](http://nmusba.wordpress.com)

# MUNAJĀT-E-MAQBŪL

## A Collection Of Accepted Supplications

Compiled By

Hakimul Ummah Maulana Ashraf Ali Thanwi رحمه الله عليه

New English Translation By

Maulana Muhammed Mahomedy

[nmusba.wordpress.com](http://nmusba.wordpress.com)

**DARUL ISHAAT**

Urdu Bazar Karachi-1

Pakistan (021) 2213768

**FIRST EDITION  
2003**

**PRINTED AT  
SHADMAN PRINTERS**

**PUBLISHER**

**DARUL - ISHLAAH URDU BAZAR KARACHI-1 PAKISTAN**  
*E-mail* [ishlaah@digicom.net.pk](mailto:ishlaah@digicom.net.pk), [ishlaah@pk.netsolir.com](mailto:ishlaah@pk.netsolir.com)

**AVAILABLE AT**

**HARATUL MA'ARIF, DARUL ULOOM, KORANGI, KARACHI**  
**BAITUL QURAN, URDU BAZAR, KARACHI**

**AVAILABLE IN U.K.**

**AZHAR ACADEMY LTD AT CONTINENTA (LONDON) LTD**  
**COOKS ROAD, LONDON E15 2PW**

*Tel* 020 8534 9191, *Mob* 07958 302606

*Email* [sales@azharacademy.org](mailto:sales@azharacademy.org), *Website* [www.azharacademy.org](http://www.azharacademy.org)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction.....	5
Khuṭbah.....	13
First Manzil-Saturday.....	15
Second Manzil-Sunday.....	31
Third Manzil-Monday.....	47
Fourth Manzil-Tuesday.....	61
Fifth Manzil-Wednesday.....	77
Sixth Manzil-Thursday.....	91
Seventh Manzil-Friday.....	105
Duâ' upon completion.....	117
Conclusion.....	119
Masnoon Duâ's.....	120
Prelude and background to <u>Hizbul Baḥr</u> .....	157
<u>Hizbul Baḥr</u> .....	161
Shajarah Imdâdiyah.....	177



## Introduction

# INTRODUCTION<sup>1</sup>

I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful

All praise is due to Allâh who stipulated *du'â'* and peace and salutations to Muḥammad ﷺ who taught us the ways and means of protecting ourselves from calamities. Peace and salutations to his Companions who guided us to the path leading us out of every type of distress. [And peace and salutations] to the '*ulamâ'* and *auliyâ'* of his *ummah* who exhausted all their energy and expended maximum effort to find ways and means for the cure of our spiritual ailments.

There is not a single person who is not in need of **every** type of goodness and success. It is for this reason that Allâh ﷻ provided various means and opened numerous doors for goodness and success in both the worlds. This He did, so that those who are in need may seek assistance via these avenues and gain salvation from difficulties and calamities. The effects of all means apart from *du'â'* are very restricted [and not all-embracing]. The aim of the natural means [such as agriculture, trade, medicine] is worldly success, although they can indirectly assist one's *dîn* as well. As for the *Shar'î* means [such as fasting, *salâh*, and *hajj*], their actual purpose is religious

---

<sup>1</sup> Certain aspects of the Introduction were not translated due to their irrelevance to the English translation. (M. Mahomedy - translator)

## Introduction

success although they are beneficial in one's material life as well. However, *du'á'* is the only method which has been stipulated equally for worldly and *dīnī* success at the same time.

Due to this comprehensive nature of *du'á'*, its efficacy and importance are obvious. It is for this reason that encouragement, virtue and emphasis in this regard are mentioned again and again in the Qur'ân and Hadīth. Allāh ﷻ says: "Make *du'á'* to Me, I will accept it." Rasūlullāh ﷺ said: "The greatest act of worship is *du'á'*". He also said: "The doors of acceptance have been opened for the person who has been blessed with the opportunity of making *du'á'*." Other Traditions state: "The doors of paradise are opened." "The doors of mercy are opened." Rasūlullāh ﷺ said: "The most beloved thing which can be asked of Allāh ﷻ is to ask Him for peace and prosperity." We learn from this that we are also ordered to ask for worldly needs. *Du'á'* comes to one's aid even at the time when a calamity is befalling one. It also wards off impending calamities. At times, the moment a calamity descends, *du'á'* confronts it and there is a struggle between the two till the day of resurrection.

We learn from this that *du'á'* is far more beneficial than all other types of precautions and plans. We also learn that by continuously making *du'á'* before a calamity, the calamity does not befall one through the *barakah* of this *du'á'*. We further learn that another form of acceptance of *du'á'* is that, by virtue of the *du'á'*, a calamity is delayed. Therefore, one should not be despondent after making *du'á'*, irrespective of

## Introduction

whether one knows that the *du'â'* has been accepted or not.

Rasûlullâh ﷺ said: "There isn't anything greater than *du'â'* in the sight of Allâh ﷻ." Rasûlullâh ﷺ said: "The one who wishes that Allâh ﷻ accepts his *du'â'* at the time of difficulties, should make it a point of making *du'â'* to Him in abundance during times of prosperity." We learn from this that the effect of making *du'â'* at the time when one is not experiencing any difficulties is realized at the time of difficulties. Rasûlullâh ﷺ said: "Do not lose courage in making *du'â'* because nothing is lost while making *du'â'*." Rasûlullâh ﷺ said: "*Du'â'* is the weapon of the Muslim, the support of *dîn*, and the light of the earth and heavens." Once Rasûlullâh ﷺ passed by a community of people who were afflicted with a calamity. Upon seeing them, he said: "Why do these people not ask Allâh ﷻ for peace and prosperity?" Rasûlullâh ﷺ said: "There is no Muslim who persists in *du'â'* and yet does not receive [i.e. his *du'â'* is bound to be accepted]. He either receives immediately, or it is stored for him for the future." We learn from this that *du'â'*s are certainly accepted, but the forms [of acceptance] differ. Sometimes, the person receives the very thing that he asked for, while sometimes it is stored for him for the future. We learnt previously that at times a calamity is delayed by the *barakah* of *du'â'*. In short, by stretching your hands before Allâh ﷻ, you certainly receive something.

Despite [all the above virtues of *du'â'*], it is seen that most of the people, let alone the masses, even the elite are totally disinclined and inattentive to *du'â'*. Even



## Introduction

the short times of *du'ā'*, such as after the five daily *ṣalāh*, people make a *du'ā'* which they had memorized. But there is no change in their condition nor any eagerness in their *du'ā'*. They don't even realize this fact that this petition which is presented before Allāh ﷻ and this act of pleading to Him again and again is a most effective and supreme method of gaining success. This is similar to one beseeching the leaders and rulers of the world again and again – this being considered to be a powerful means of accomplishing one's purpose. By repeating one's requests and needs, one's wishes and ambitions grow and are revived. Only if a serious calamity befalls someone and all available means are of no avail, then one is compelled to turn to Allāh ﷻ. And that too, not through *du'ā'*. Instead, all efforts are directed to some *wazīfah*, *'amal*, etc. irrespective of whether such a thing is in accordance with the Sharī'ah or not. Even if a person was extremely cautious and took full consideration of acting in accordance with the Sharī'ah, how can these *'amals* have the same *barakah* as the *du'ā's* taught to us by Allāh ﷻ and His Rasūl ﷺ?

In short, there are certain **shortcomings with regard to making *du'ā'***. They are:

1. There is no importance given to *du'ā'* except when there is a severe need to do so.
2. Even when there is a dire need to do so, the *du'ā's* taught to us by Allāh ﷻ and His Rasūl ﷺ are abandoned and instead, new *wazīfahs* are read.

## Introduction

3. *Du'á'* is made without any yearning or inclination. *Du'á'* is made without any feeling or attention.
4. There is no conviction and anticipation in the acceptance of *du'á'*.
5. One expects the *du'á'* to be accepted immediately. If there is any delay [in the acceptance of the *du'á'*], one becomes frustrated and gives up making *du'á'*.

In order to compensate for these shortcomings and keeping in mind the needs of the time, it was felt appropriate to compile the comprehensive *du'á'*s that are mentioned in the Qur'ân and Hadîth. The *du'á'*s mentioned in the Qur'ân and Hadîth surpass all other *du'á'*s on the basis of several matters. They are:

1. When the ruler himself gives you the method [and words] of making a request, there remains no doubt in the fulfillment of that request. Similarly, the *du'á'*s which Allâh ﷻ Himself instructed, whether through the Qur'ân or through Rasûlullâh ﷺ, are certainly most likely to be accepted.
2. The extent to which our spiritual and material needs have been considered in these *du'á'*s, can never be covered by any forms of supplications which we may compose.
3. Sometimes we display lack of respect in the theme of the *du'á'*. Due to this, the *du'á'* becomes a source of our destruction. For example, a Sahâbî had made *du'á'* for sabr (patience). Rasûlullâh ﷺ told him that he had

## Introduction

actually made *du'â'* for some calamity [because patience is only exercised at the time of some calamity]. Another example is that of a Sahâbî who made the *du'â'* that whatever punishment has been set-aside for him in the hereafter should be given to him in this world. Rasûlullâh ﷺ reprimanded him against such a *du'â'*. The son of another Sahâbî had asked for a white mansion in the right side of paradise in his *du'â'*. Upon hearing this, his father corrected him. In short, by formulating one's own *du'â'*s, there is the possibility of such errors. As for the *du'â'*s which are laid down in the Qur'ân and Hadîth, they are devoid of such errors.

The most virtuous and most perfect method of *du'â'* is to make *du'â'* in exactly the same words as mentioned [in the Qur'ân and Hadîth]. However, since the resolve of the masses is weak, it is not expected of them to memorize the actual *du'â'*s and then to understand the meanings and translation thereof, which in actual fact is an easy way of concentration and for the presence of heart [when making *du'â'*]. Based on this, and in order to make it easy for them, it was felt appropriate to select a few comprehensive *du'â'*s and to translate them. These have been divided into seven sections, one for each day of the week. This book, as a whole, thereby compensates for all the above-mentioned shortcomings [with regard to making *du'â'*]. This book is such that it can be read both at home and while travelling.

**Introduction**

I have decided to keep the name of the original Arabic *Qurubât 'indallâhi wa salawâtir rasûl* and the translation thereof, *Munâjât-e-Maqbûl*.

Muhammad Ashraf 'Alî  
Thânâbawan

Dhul Qa'dah  
1354 A.H.

قَالَ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
 وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ اذْعُونِي اَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ ط  
 وَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ  
 اِنَّ الدُّعَاءَ مَخُّ الْعِبَادَةِ

### خطبة

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

نُحَمِّدُكَ يَا خَيْرَ مَأْمُورٍ وَأَكْرَمَ مَسْئُولٍ عَلَيَّ مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا  
 مِنَ الْمُنَاجَاةِ الْمَقْبُولِ مِنْ قُرْبَاتٍ عِنْدَ اللهِ وَصَلَوَاتِ  
 الرَّسُولِ فَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ مَا اخْتَلَفَ الدَّبُورُ وَالْقَبُولُ  
 وَانْشَعَبَتِ الْقُرُوعُ مِنَ الْأَصُولِ ثُمَّ نَسْأَلُكَ بِمَا سَنَقُولُ  
 وَمِنَ السُّؤَالِ وَمِنَكَ الْقَبُولُ \*

## Khutbah

Allâh the powerful, the mighty said:  
 “Your Sustainer said: ‘Continue supplicating to Me  
 and I will continue accepting your supplications.’”

Rasûlullâh ﷺ said:

“Du‘â’ is the essence of [all acts of] worship.”

## KHUTBAH

(To be recited before each manzil)

**I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely  
 Beneficent, most Merciful**

We praise You, O the One who is the best upon whom hope could be placed, and the most honourable of those who are beseeched. [We praise You] over the fact that You taught us accepted supplications. [These supplications] are a source of gaining proximity to Allâh ﷻ and receiving the *du‘âs* of Rasûlullâh ﷺ. Send, then, total mercy upon him for as long as the western and southern winds blow and for as long as branches grow forth from the roots (i.e. until the day of resurrection).

We now ask You for that which we shall say [in the forthcoming manzil]. It is our duty to ask [of You] and it is Your task to accept [our supplications].

## الْمَنْزِلُ الْأَوَّلُ - يَوْمَ السَّبْتِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- ١ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةٌ  
وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ \*
- ٢ رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَانصُرْنَا  
عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ \*
- ٣ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا وَلَا  
تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إِبْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ  
قَبْلِنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ ۗ  
وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَاعْفُ رَفَقَةً وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا رَفَقَةً وَارْحَمْنَا وَرَفَقَةً أَنْتَ  
مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ \*
- ٤ رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ  
لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً ۗ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ \* رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَمَّا  
فَاعْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ \*

## The first manzil-Saturday

**THE FIRST MANZIL  
SATURDAY**

**I commence in the name of Allah Who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful**

1. O our Sustainer! Give us the good of this world and the good of the hereafter, and save us from the punishment of the fire.
2. O our Sustainer! Bestow patience upon us, make our feet firm and give us victory over the unbelieving people.
3. O our Sustainer! Take us not to task if we forget or err. O our Sustainer! Place not upon us a heavy burden as You had placed on the people before us. O our Sustainer! Make us not bear that burden for which we have no strength. And pardon us, and forgive us, and have mercy on us. You alone are our Master. Give us, then, victory over the unbelievers.
4. O our Sustainer! Do not deviate our hearts after having guided us, and give us Your mercy, surely You alone are the giver. O our Sustainer! We have brought *imân*. Forgive us, then, our sins and save us from the punishment of the fire.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This *du'a'* teaches us not to be arrogant after being guided as A<sup>l</sup>lah can snatch away our guidance.



- ٥ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَاطِلًا ۚ سُبْحٰنَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ  
النَّارِ \* رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَنْ تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ أَخْزَيْتَهُ ۗ ط  
وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ۗ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا  
يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَانِ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ فَآمَنَّا ۗ ص رَبَّنَا  
فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَقَّنَا مِنَ  
الْأَبْرَارِ \* رَبَّنَا وَآتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا  
تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ \*  
٦ رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنفُسَنَا ۖ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا  
لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخٰسِرِينَ \*  
٧ رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَتَوَقَّنَا مُسْلِمِينَ \*  
٨ أَلْتَّ وَلِيْنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ  
الْغَافِرِينَ \*  
٩ رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ \* وَنَجِّنَا  
بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِينَ \*  
١٠ فَاطِرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ أَنْتَ وَلِيِّ الْدُّنْيَا  
وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ تَوْفِنِي مُسْلِمًا وَالْحَقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ ۗ ۞

### The first manzil-Saturday

5. O our Sustainer! You have not created this in vain. Glory to You. So save us from the punishment of the fire. O our Sustainer! Whomever You cast into the fire, You have certainly disgraced him. And there is no helper for the wrongdoers. O our Sustainer! We have heard a caller calling towards imān [saying]: "Believe in your Sustainer." We therefore believed. O our Sustainer! Forgive us our sins and absolve us of our evils and let us die with the righteous. O our Sustainer! Give us that which You promised us through Your Messengers and do not disgrace us on the day of resurrection. Surely You never go back on Your promise.
6. O our Sustainer! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we shall certainly be among the losers.
7. O our Sustainer! Open the gates of patience upon us and cause us to die as Muslims.
8. You alone are our helper. Forgive us, then, have mercy on us, and You are the best of forgivers.
9. O our Sustainer! Do not make us a trial for the wrongdoing people. And save us, through Your mercy, from the unbelieving people.
10. O creator of the heavens and the earth! You alone are my companion in this world and in the hereafter. Cause me to die as a Muslim and include me among the pious.

- ١١ رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي مُقِيمَ الصَّلَاةِ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي صَ رَبَّنَا  
وَتَقَبَّلْ دُعَاءَ \* رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ  
وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ \*
- ١٢ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيْتَنِي صَغِيرًا \*
- ١٣ رَبِّ ادْخُلْنِي مَدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ وَأَخْرِجْنِي مُخْرَجَ  
صِدْقٍ وَاجْعَلْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ سُلْطَانًا نَصِيرًا \*
- ١٤ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا  
رَشَدًا \*
- ١٥ رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي \* وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي \*  
وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِنْ لِسَانِي \* يَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِي \*
- ١٦ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا \*
- ١٧ أَيُّ مَسْنِي الْعُتْرُ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِمِينَ \*
- ١٨ رَبِّ لَا تُذَرْنِي فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ \*
- ١٩ رَبِّ أَنْزِلْنِي مُنْزَلًا مُبْرَكًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْمُنْزِلِينَ \*
- ٢٠ رَبِّ اغْوِذْ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ \* وَاعْوِذْ  
بِكَ رَبِّ انْ يُحْضِرُونَ \*

### The first manzil-Saturday

11. O my Sustainer! Make me one who establishes salâh and my progeny as well. O our Sustainer! Accept my supplication. O our Sustainer! Forgive me, my parents and all the believers on the day when the reckoning [of deeds] will take place.
12. O my Sustainer! Have mercy on my parents as they brought me up when I was small.
13. O my Sustainer! Cause me to enter [upon whatever I may do] in a manner true and sincere, and cause me to leave [it] in a manner true and sincere, and grant me, from You, sustaining strength.
14. O our Sustainer! Bestow on us mercy from Yourself, and provide for us [consciousness] of what is right in our affairs.
15. O my Sustainer! Open up my chest, and make easy for me my task, and loosen the knot from my tongue, so that people may fully understand my speech.
16. O my Sustainer! Increase me in knowledge.
17. An illness has afflicted me and You are the most merciful.
18. O my Sustainer! Do not leave me alone. And You are the best of inheritors.
19. O my Sustainer! Cause me to alight at a blessed place for You are the best of all who cause [man] to alight.
20. O my Sustainer! I seek refuge with You from the prompting of Satans and I seek refuge with You that they come near me.

- ٢١ رَبَّنَا أَمَّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّحِمِينَ  
★
- ٢٢ رَبَّنَا اصْرِفْ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ ۚ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا  
كَانَ غَرَامًا ★
- ٢٣ رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ  
وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا ★
- ٢٤ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ  
وَعَلَى وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَدْخِلْنِي  
بِرَحْمَتِكَ فِي عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ ★
- ٢٥ رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ ★
- ٢٦ رَبِّ انصُرْنِي عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ★
- ٢٧ رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ رَحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا فَاغْفِرْ  
لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَاتَّبَعُوا سَبِيلَكَ وَقِهِمْ عَذَابَ  
الْجَحِيمِ ★ رَبَّنَا وَأَدْخِلْهُمْ جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ الَّتِي  
وَعَدْتَهُمْ وَمِنْ صَلَاحٍ مِنْ أَبَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ  
وَذُرِّيَّتِهِمْ ۗ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ★ وَقِهِمْ

**The first manzil-Saturday**

21. O our Sustainer! We have believed. Forgive us, then, and have mercy on us, and You are the best of forgivers.
22. O our Sustainer! Ward off from us the punishment of hell for its punishment is tormenting.
23. O our Sustainer! Grant that our wives and our offspring be a joy to our eyes, and make us the leaders of the pious.<sup>1</sup>
24. O my Sustainer! Inspire me that I may be grateful for the favours which You bestowed upon me and upon my parents, and that I may do good deeds which please You. And include me, through Your mercy, among Your righteous servants.
25. O my Sustainer! I am in need of the good that You bestow upon me.
26. O my Sustainer! Give me victory over the people who spread corruption.
27. O our Sustainer! You encompass everything within [Your] mercy and knowledge. Forgive, then, those who repented and treaded Your path, and save them from the punishment of hell. O our Sustainer! Admit them into perpetual gardens [of paradise] which You had promised them, together with the righteous among their forefathers, their wives and their offspring – for, surely, You alone are almighty, wise.

---

<sup>1</sup> This *du'ā'* teaches us to be humble. If we are made leaders, it is not due to our piety but due to the piety of our followers.

- السَّيِّئَاتِ وَمَنْ تَقِيَ السَّيِّئَاتِ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُ <sup>ط</sup>  
 وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ \*
- ۲۸ وَأَصْلِحْ لِي فِي ذُرِّيَّتِي <sup>ط</sup> إِنِّي تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّي  
 مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ \*
- ۲۹ أَنِّي مَغْلُوبٌ فَانْتَصِرْ \*
- ۳۰ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ  
 وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ  
 رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ \*
- ۳۱ رَبَّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ أَنَبْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ  
 رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَاعْفُ رْنَا رَبَّنَا  
 إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ \*
- ۳۲ رَبَّنَا آثِمْنَا لَنَا نُورَنَا وَاعْفُرْنَا ۝ إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ  
 شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ \*
- ۳۳ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدِي وَلِمَنْ دَخَلَ بَيْتِي مُؤْمِنًا  
 وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ \*

### The first manzil-Saturday

- And preserve them from [doing] evil deeds. He whom You preserved from evil deeds on that day [of judgement], You certainly had mercy on him. And this alone is the supreme triumph.
28. And grant righteousness in my offspring. Surely I have turned to You and I am of those who have submitted.
  29. I am defeated, so You take retribution [on my behalf].<sup>1</sup>
  30. O our Sustainer! Forgive us and our brothers who passed before us in a state of *imān*, and do not place malice in our hearts against the believers. O our Sustainer! You are extremely kind, merciful.<sup>2</sup>
  31. O our Sustainer! It is in You alone that we have placed our trust, and it is to You alone that we have turned, and it is to You alone that we have to eventually return. O our Sustainer! Make us not a temptation for the unbelievers. And forgive us, O our Sustainer! You alone are almighty, wise.
  32. O our Sustainer! Complete for us our light [by making it permanent] and forgive us, for surely, You have power over everything.
  33. O my Sustainer! Forgive me, my parents, and whoever enters my house as a believer, and [forgive] all the believing men and believing women.

---

<sup>1</sup> The retribution asked for concerns people who wish to distort the truth and mislead others. It does not pertain to worldly affairs.

<sup>2</sup> The importance of having a clean heart towards one and all is emphasized here. A clean heart means that one does not wish harm to befall anyone despite having a natural dislike for him.



- ۳۴ اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلَجِ وَالْبَرْدِ وَتَقَيَّ  
 قَلْبِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا يُتَقَيُّ الثُّوبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ  
 الدَّنَسِ وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ  
 بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ \*
- ۳۵ اللَّهُمَّ اتِّ نَفْسِي تَقْوَاهَا وَزَكَّاهَا أَنْتَ خَيْرُ مَنْ  
 زَكَّاهَا أَنْتَ وَلِيِّهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا \*
- ۳۶ أَنَا نَسَأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلْتُكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ \*
- ۳۷ أَنَا نَسَأَلُكَ عَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَمُنْجِيَاتِ أَمْرِكَ  
 وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ وَالْغَنِيمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ  
 وَالْفَوْزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالتَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ \*
- ۳۸ أَسَأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا \*
- ۳۹ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَخَطِيئِي وَعَمْدِي \*
- ۴۰ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي وَجَهْلِي وَإِسْرَافِي فِي  
 أَمْرِي وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي \*
- ۴۱ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي جِدِّي وَهَزْلِي \*

## The first manzil-Saturday

34. O Allah! Wash away my sins with ice water and hail-stones, and purify my heart from sins just as a white cloth is purified from dirt. And cause a great distance between me and my sins just as You caused a great distance between east and west.
35. O Allah! Give to my soul its piety and purify it – You alone are the best to purify it, You alone are its owner and master.
36. We ask You for all the good which Your prophet, Muḥammad ﷺ, had asked You.
37. We ask You for the means of Your forgiveness, deeds which can cause us to attain salvation, abstention and security from every sin, abundance in every good deed, the achievement of paradise and salvation from hell.
38. I ask You for beneficial knowledge.
39. O Allah! Forgive me my sins [which I committed] unwittingly and wittingly.
40. O Allah! Forgive me my mistakes, my ignorance, my excesses against myself, and all that You are more aware of than myself.
41. O Allah! Forgive me my sins which I committed intentionally and unintentionally.

٤٢ اللَّهُمَّ مُصَرِّفَ الْقُلُوبِ صَرِّفْ قُلُوبَنَا عَلَى

طَاعَتِكَ \*

٤٣ اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي وَسِدِّدْنِي \*

٤٤ اللَّهُمَّ إِلَيَّ أَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدَى وَالتَّقَى وَالعَفَاةَ

وَالعَنَى \*

٤٥ اللَّهُمَّ اصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي الَّذِي هُوَ عِصْمَةُ امْرِي

وَاصْلِحْ لِي دُنْيَايَ الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَاشِي وَاصْلِحْ لِي

اٰخِرَتِي الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَادِي وَاجْعَلِ الْحَيٰوةَ زِيَادَةً

لِي فِي كُلِّ خَيْرٍ وَاجْعَلِ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِي مِنْ

كُلِّ شَرٍّ \*

٤٦ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَعَافِنِي وَارزُقْنِي \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِلَيَّ اَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ

وَالْمَغْرَمِ وَالْمَأْتَمِ وَمِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَفِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَفِتْنَةِ

الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْعَنَى وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ

وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا

وَالْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ الْقَسْوَةِ وَالْغَفْلَةِ وَالْعَيْلَةِ وَالذَّلَّةِ

## The first manzil-Saturday

42. O Allah! The turner of hearts. Turn our hearts towards Your obedience.
43. O Allah! Guide me and keep me steadfast.
44. O Allah! I ask You for guidance, righteousness, chastity, and contentment.
45. O Allah! Rectify for me my religion which is a protection in my favour, and rectify for me my worldly affairs wherein is my sustenance, and rectify for me my hereafter whereto I have to eventually return, and make life [a source of] progress in all good, and make death [a source of] deliverance from all evil.
46. O Allah! Forgive me, have mercy on me, grant me peace, and give me sustenance.

O Allah! I seek refuge in You from lack of courage, from laziness, from cowardice, from senility, from debts, from sinning, from the punishment of hell, from the test and tribulation of the fire, from the test and tribulation of the grave, from the punishment of the grave, from the evil test of affluence, from the evil test of poverty, from the evil test of *Masih ad-Dajjal*, from the test and tribulation of life and death, from hard-heartedness, from negligence, from destitution, from humiliation.

وَالْمَسْكَنَةِ وَالْكَفْرِ وَالْفُسُوقِ وَالشِّقَاقِ وَالسَّمْعَةِ  
 وَالرِّيَاءِ وَمِنَ الصَّمَمِ وَالْبِكْمِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَالْجَذَامِ وَسَيِّئِ  
 الْأَسْقَامِ وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ وَمِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَغَلَبَةِ  
 الرِّجَالِ وَمِنَ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ الْعُمْرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمِنَ  
 عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ وَقَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنَ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنَ  
 دَعْوَةٍ لَا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا \*

### The first manzil-Saturday

from distress, from *kufr*, from moral depravity, from discord, from [saying things] in order to make others hear of it, from [doing things] for show, from deafness, from dumbness, from madness, from leprosy, from evil illnesses, from heavy debts, from worry, from sorrow, from miserliness, from the domination of people, from that I reach an age of worthlessness, from the test of the world, from knowledge which is of no benefit, from a heart which is not submissive, from a soul which is not satisfied, from a *du'ā'* which is not answered.

الْمُنَزَّلِ الثَّانِي - يَوْمِ الْأَحَدِ  
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

١ رَبِّ اعْنِي وَلَا تُعِنِّي وَالصُّرْنِي وَلَا تُصُرْنِي وَلَا تُنصِرْ  
عَلَيَّ وَامْكُرْ لِي وَلَا تَمْكُرْ عَلَيَّ وَاهْدِنِي وَسِرِّ  
الْهُدَى لِي وَالصُّرْنِي عَلَيَّ مِنْ بَعِي عَلَيَّ رَبِّ  
اجْعَلْنِي لَكَ ذَكَارًا لَكَ شَكَارًا لَكَ رَهَابًا لَكَ  
مَطْوَأًا لَكَ مُطِيعًا إِلَيْكَ مُخْبِتًا إِلَيْكَ أَوْهَا مُنِيئًا  
\*

٢ رَبِّ تَقَبَّلْ ثَوْبِي وَاغْسِلْ خَوْبِي وَاجِبْ دَعْوَتِي  
وَتَبِّتْ حُجَّتِي وَسَدِّدْ لِسَانِي وَاهْدِ قَلْبِي وَاسْلُلْ  
سَخِيمَةَ صَدْرِي \*

٣ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَارْضَ عَنَّا وَادْخُلْنَا  
الْجَنَّةَ وَنَجِّنَا مِنَ النَّارِ وَاصْلِحْ لَنَا شَأْنَنَا كُلَّهُ \*

٤ اللَّهُمَّ أَلْفَ بَيْنِ قُلُوبِنَا وَاصْلِحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِنَا وَاهْدِنَا  
سَبِيلَ السَّلَامِ وَنَجِّنَا مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ  
وَاجْتِنِبْنَا الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَبَارِكْ

**The second manzil-Sunday****THE SECOND MANZIL  
SUNDAY**

**I commence in the name of Allāh Who is extremely  
Beneficent, most Merciful**

1. O my Sustainer! Help me and do not help anyone against me. Grant me victory and do not give anyone victory over me. Devise plans in my favour and do not allow the plans of anyone to work against me [to my detriment]. Guide me and make guidance easy for me. Help me against those who oppress me. O my Sustainer! Make me such that I remember You abundantly, that I am ever grateful to You, that I am ever fearful of You, that I am ever submissive to You, that I am ever obedient to You, that I find solace from You alone, that I turn my attention to You alone, and that I turn to You alone.
2. O my Sustainer! Accept my repentance, wash off my sins, accept my supplication, uphold my proof, make my tongue speak the truth, give guidance to my heart, and remove malice from within my chest.
3. O Allah! Forgive us, have mercy on us, be pleased with us, admit us into paradise, save us from the fire, and set right all our affairs.
4. O Allah! Create love among our hearts, set right our mutual relations, show us the paths of peace, remove us from darkness and [take us] towards light,



لَنَا فِي أَسْمَاعِنَا وَأَبْصَارِنَا وَقُلُوبِنَا وَأَزْوَاجِنَا  
وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ  
وَاجْعَلْنَا شَاكِرِينَ لِنِعْمَتِكَ مُشِينِينَ بِهَا قَابِلِينَهَا  
وَأَتَمِّهَا عَلَيْنَا \*

۵ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الثَّبَاتَ فِي الْأَمْرِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
عَزِيمَةَ الرُّشْدِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ شُكْرَ نِعْمَتِكَ وَحُسْنَ  
عِبَادَتِكَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ لِسَانًا صَادِقًا وَقَلْبًا سَلِيمًا  
وَخَلْقًا مُسْتَقِيمًا وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَعْلَمُ  
وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ مِمَّا تَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ غَلَامُ الْغُيُوبِ \*

۶ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا  
أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي \*

۷ اللَّهُمَّ اقْسِمْ لَنَا مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ مَا تَحُولُ بِهِ بَيْنَنَا  
وَبَيْنَ مَعَاصِيكَ وَمِنْ طَاعَتِكَ مَا نُبَلِّغُنَا بِهِ جَنَّتِكَ  
وَمِنْ الْيَقِينِ مَا تُهَوِّنُ بِهِ عَلَيْنَا مَصَائِبَ الدُّنْيَا  
وَمَتِّعْنَا بِأَسْمَاعِنَا وَأَبْصَارِنَا وَقُوَّتِنَا مَا أَحْيَيْتَنَا  
وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنَّا وَاجْعَلْ ثَارَنَا عَلَى مَنْ ظَلَمْنَا

## The second manzil-Sunday

- keep us away from all shameful deeds, be they external or internal, give us blessing in our ears, our eyes, our hearts, our spouses, our progeny; accept our repentance for surely You alone are the acceptor of repentance, the merciful; make us grateful for Your favours [upon us], make us praise You for Your favours, make us worthy of Your favours and complete them upon us.
5. O Allah! I ask You for steadfastness in matters of religion. I ask You for the highest standard of integrity. I ask You for gratitude over Your favours [to me] and excellence in worshipping You. I ask You for an honest tongue, a sound heart and upright character. I ask You for the good which You have knowledge of and I seek Your forgiveness from the sins which You have knowledge of, for surely You alone have knowledge of unseen things.
  6. O Allah! Forgive me for all that I did in the beginning and all that I did at the end, all that I did in secrecy and all that I did in the open, and [forgive me] for all that You are more aware of than myself.
  7. O Allah! Give us such a portion of Your fear whereby it would come as a barrier between us and sinning against You. Give us such a portion of Your obedience whereby You could convey us into Your paradise. Give us such a portion of conviction with which You could make insignificant for us the calamities of this world. Let us enjoy the benefits of our ears, eyes and strength as long as You keep us alive and continue

وَأَصْرَتَا عَلَيَّ مِنْ عَادَاتِنَا وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مُصِيبَتَنَا فِي  
 دِينِنَا وَلَا تَجْعَلِ الدُّنْيَا أَكْبَرَ هَمِّنَا وَلَا مَبْلَغَ  
 عِلْمِنَا وَلَا غَايَةَ رَغْبَتِنَا وَلَا تُسَلِّطْ عَلَيْنَا مَنْ لَا  
 يَرْحَمُنَا \*

۸ اللَّهُمَّ زِدْنَا وَلَا تَنْقُصْنَا وَأَكْرِمْنَا وَلَا تُهِنَّا وَأَعْطِنَا  
 وَلَا تَحْرِمْنَا وَأَثِرْنَا وَلَا تُؤَثِّرْ عَلَيْنَا وَأَرْضِنَا وَأَرْضِ  
 عَنَّا \*

۹ اللَّهُمَّ الْهِمْنِي رُشْدِي \*

۱۰ اللَّهُمَّ قِنِي شَرَّ نَفْسِي وَأَعِزِّمْ لِي عَلَى رُشْدِ أَمْرِي  
 \*

۱۱ أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ الْعَاقِبَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ \*

۱۲ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرَاتِ وَتَرْكَ

الْمُنْكَرَاتِ وَحُبَّ الْمَسَاكِينِ وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي

وَتَرْحَمَنِي إِذَا أَرَدْتَ بِقَوْمٍ فِتْنَةً فَتَوَفَّنِي غَيْرَ

مَفْتُونٍ وَأَسْأَلُكَ حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّكَ وَحُبَّ

عَمَلٍ يُقَرِّبُ إِلَى حُبِّكَ \*

## The second manzil-Sunday

their goodness after our death. Take revenge from those who oppress us and help us against those who are our enemies. Do not let our religion be cumbersome to us. Do not make the world our main object, nor the extent of our knowledge, nor the limit of our desire. And do not give authority over us to him who would not show mercy to us.

8. O Allah! Give us more [of Your bounties] and do not decrease them, give us honour and do not disgrace us, give us [abundance] and do not deprive us, keep us elevated and do not elevate others over us, and please us and be pleased with us.
9. O Allah! Inspire my heart with all that is good for me.
10. O Allah! Protect me from the evil of my self and give me courage in setting right my affairs.
11. I ask Allah for peace in this world and in the hereafter.
12. O Allah! I ask You the ability to do good deeds and to abandon evil deeds, [I ask You] love for the poor and that You forgive me and have mercy on me. If You decide to send a calamity to a certain people, cause me to die before I fall into that calamity.  
I ask You for Your love, the love of the person who loves You, and the love of that deed which would draw me closer to Your love.

- ١٣ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ حُبَّكَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ نَفْسِي وَأَهْلِي  
وَمِنَ الْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ \*
- ١٤ اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يَنْفَعُنِي حُبُّهُ  
عِنْدَكَ اللَّهُمَّ فَكَمَا رَزَقْتَنِي مِمَّا أَحَبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ  
قُوَّةَ لِي فِيمَا تُحِبُّ اللَّهُمَّ وَمَا زَوَيْتَ عَنِّي مِمَّا  
أَحَبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ فَرَاغًا لِي فِيمَا تُحِبُّ \*
- ١٥ يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ ثَبِّتْ قَلْبِي عَلَى دِينِكَ \*
- ١٦ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيمَانًا لَا يَرْتَدُّ وَتَعِيمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ  
وَمُرَافَقَةً نَبِيَّتَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي  
أَعْلَى دَرَجَةِ الْجَنَّةِ جَنَّةِ الْخُلْدِ \*
- ١٧ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ صِحَّةً فِي إِيمَانٍ وَإِيمَانًا فِي  
حُسْنِ خَلْقٍ وَتَجَاحًا تُتْبَعُهُ قَلَاحًا وَرَحْمَةً مِّنْكَ  
وَعَافِيَةً وَمَغْفِرَةً مِّنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا \*
- ١٨ اللَّهُمَّ انْفَعْنِي بِمَا عَلَّمْتَنِي وَعَلِّمْنِي مَا يَنْفَعُنِي \*
- ١٩ اللَّهُمَّ بَعِّلْمِكَ الْغَيْبَ وَقُدْرَتِكَ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ  
أَخِينِي مَا عَلِمْتَ الْحَيَاةَ خَيْرًا لِّي وَتَوَفَّنِي إِذَا

## The second manzil-Sunday

13. O Allah! Make Your love more beloved to me than my self, my family, and more beloved than cold water [on a hot day].
14. O Allah! Grant me Your love and the love of that person whose love will benefit me by You. O Allah! Just as You bestowed me with that which I love, make it a source of help to me in fulfilling all that which You love. O Allah! Whatever You kept away from me of the things which I love [but were to my detriment], make them a source of freedom for me so that I may be able to fulfil all that which You love.
15. O the transformer of hearts! Keep my heart steadfast on Your religion.
16. O Allah! I ask You for *îmân* which does not change, bounties which do not end, and the company of our Prophet Muhammad ﷺ in the highest stages of paradise, i.e. *jannatul khuld* (the paradise of eternity).
17. O Allah! I ask You for good health accompanied with *îmân*, *îmân* accompanied with good character, success which is followed by prosperity, and mercy, peace, forgiveness and pleasure from You.
18. O Allah! Let me derive benefit from the knowledge which You bestowed upon me, and bestow such knowledge upon me which would be beneficial to me.
19. O Allah! By virtue of Your knowing the unseen and Your power over the creation, keep me alive as long as You know that life is better for me, and

عَلِمْتَ الْوَفَاةَ خَيْرًا لِيْ وَاسْأَلُكَ خَشِيَّتِكَ فِي  
 الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ وَكَلِمَةَ الْإِخْلَاصِ فِي الرِّضَا  
 وَالْغَضَبِ وَاسْأَلُكَ نَعِيمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ وَقَرَّةَ عَيْنٍ لَا  
 تَنْقُطُ وَاسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بِالْقَضَاءِ وَبَرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ  
 الْمَوْتِ وَلَذَّةَ النَّظَرِ إِلَى وَجْهِكَ وَالشُّوقَ إِلَى  
 لِقَائِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ ضَرَاءٍ مُّضِرَّةٍ وَفِتْنَةٍ مُّضِلَّةٍ  
 اللَّهُمَّ زَيِّنَا بِرَبِّينَا الْإِيْمَانَ وَاجْعَلْنَا هُدَاةً مُّهْتَدِينَ

★

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ ٢٠  
 مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مَا سَأَلَكَ عَبْدُكَ ٢١  
 وَتَبِيئِكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا  
 مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ وَاسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ كُلَّ قَضَاءٍ  
 لِي خَيْرًا \*

وَاسْأَلُكَ مَا قَضَيْتَ لِي مِنْ أَمْرٍ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ عَاقِبَتَهُ ٢٢  
 رُشْدًا \*

## The second manzil-Sunday

cause me to die once You know that death is better for me. I ask You for Your fear when I am concealed [from everyone] and when I am in the presence [of everyone], and sincerity in prosperity and adversity. I ask You for bounties which do not end and coolness of the eyes which does not end. I ask You for submission to Your decree, a pleasurable life after death, the joy of looking at Your countenance, and the desire of meeting You. I seek refuge with You from the harm of harmful things and from a tribulation which causes one to go astray.<sup>1</sup> O Allah! Embellish us with the beauty of imān and make us guides who are themselves guided.

20. O Allah! I ask You for good – all of it – in the present and in the future, that which I know of and that which I do not know of.
21. O Allah! I ask You for all the good which Your servant and Prophet ﷺ had asked for. O Allah! I ask You for paradise and all that would draw me closer to it be it by word or deed. I ask that all which You have decided for me be to my betterment.
22. I ask You that whatever matter You have decided for me, the outcome of it should be good.

---

<sup>1</sup> From this *du'ā'* we understand that there are two types of trials and tribulations: one causes a person to go astray, the other leads him towards guidance.



- ٢٣ اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا وَأَجِرْنَا مِنْ  
خِزْيِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ \*
- ٢٤ اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ قَائِمًا وَاحْفَظْنِي  
بِالإِسْلَامِ قَاعِدًا وَاحْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ رَاقِدًا وَلَا  
تُشْمِتْ بِي عَدُوًّا وَلَا حَاسِدًا \* اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ كُلِّ خَيْرٍ خَزَّائِنُهُ بِيَدِكَ \*
- ٢٥ وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ الَّذِي هُوَ بِيَدِكَ كُلِّهِ \*
- ٢٦ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَدْعُ لَنَا ذَنْبًا إِلَّا غَفَرْتَهُ وَلَا هَمًّا إِلَّا  
فَرَجْتَهُ وَلَا دَيْنًا إِلَّا قَضَيْتَهُ وَلَا حَاجَةً مِنْ حَوَائِجِ  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا قَضَيْتَهَا يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ \*
- ٢٧ اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنَّا عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ  
عِبَادَتِكَ \*
- ٢٨ اللَّهُمَّ قِنِّعْنِي بِمَا رَزَقْتَنِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَاخْلُفْ  
عَلَى كُلِّ عَائِبَةٍ لِي بِخَيْرٍ \*
- ٢٩ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عَيْشَةً تَقِيَّةً وَمِيتَةً سَوِيَّةً وَمَرَدًّا  
غَيْرَ مَخْزِيٍّ وَلَا فَاضِحٍ \*

**The second manzil-Sunday**

23. O Allah! Make the outcome of all our affairs good and protect us from the disgrace of this world and the punishment of the hereafter.
24. O Allah! Safeguard me with Islam while I am standing. Safeguard me with Islam while I am sitting. Safeguard me with Islam while I am lying down. Do not give an enemy or an envious person the cause to take malicious pleasure in any mishap which befalls me. O Allah! I ask You for all good, the treasures of which are in Your hands.<sup>1</sup>
25. I ask You for all the good which is in Your hands.
26. O Allah! Do not leave any sin of ours without having forgiven it, nor any worry without having removed it, nor any debt without having fulfilled it, nor any needs of this world and the hereafter without having fulfilled them, O the most merciful of the merciful.
27. O Allah! Assist us in Your remembrance, in expressing gratitude to You and in worshipping You in a most beautiful manner.
28. O Allah! Grant me contentment over that which You have provided me and give me blessings (*barakah*) in it. [O Allah!] Oversee, in the best manner, every single thing which is concealed from me.
29. O Allah! I ask You for a pure life, a peaceful death, and a passing away which is neither disgraceful nor dishonourable.

---

<sup>1</sup> We learn from this that our safety lies only in Islam.

۳۰ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ضَعِيفٌ فَقِوْ فِي رِضَاكَ ضَعِيفٌ وَخُذْ  
إِلَى الْخَيْرِ بِنَاصِيَتِي وَاجْعَلِ الْإِسْلَامَ مُنْتَهَى  
رِضَائِي وَإِنِّي ذَلِيلٌ فَأَعِزَّنِي وَإِنِّي فَقِيرٌ فَارْزُقْنِي

۳۱ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَسْأَلَةِ وَخَيْرَ الدُّعَاءِ  
وَخَيْرَ التَّجَاحِ وَخَيْرَ الْعَمَلِ وَخَيْرَ الثَّوَابِ وَخَيْرَ  
الْحَيَاةِ وَخَيْرَ الْمَمَاتِ وَتَيْبَتِي وَتَقْبُلَ مَوَازِينِي  
وَحَقِّقَ إِيمَانِي وَارْفَعْ دَرَجَتِي وَتَقْبَلْ صَلَاتِي  
وَأَسْأَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَمِينَ اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فَوَاحِ الْخَيْرِ وَخَوَاتِمَهُ وَجَوَامِعَهُ  
وَأَوَّلَهُ وَآخِرَهُ وَظَاهِرَهُ وَبَاطِنَهُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ  
خَيْرَ مَا آتَى وَخَيْرَ مَا أَفْعَلُ وَخَيْرَ مَا أَعْمَلُ وَخَيْرَ  
مَا بَطَنُ وَخَيْرَ مَا ظَهَرَ \*

۳۲ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوْسَعَ رِزْقِكَ عَلَيَّ عِنْدَ كَبِيرِ سِنِّي  
وَانْقِطَاعِ عُمْرِي \*

## The second manzil-Sunday

30. O Allâh! I am weak. Give strength, then, to my weakness by Your pleasure and take me, by my forelock, towards good and make Islam the limit of my desire. I am disgraced, so give me honour. I am poor, so give me sustenance.<sup>1</sup>
31. O Allâh! I ask You for the best questioning, the best *du'â*, the best success, the best action, the best reward, the best life and the best death. [O Allâh!] keep me steadfast, make heavy my scales [wherein my deeds will be weighed], realise my *îmân*, raise my rank, and accept my *ṣalâh*. I ask You for the elevated stages in paradise. *Âmîn*. O Allâh! I ask You for the initial portion of all good, the ending of it, the most comprehensive of it, the first of it, the last of it, the outward of it and the essence of it.  
O Allâh! I ask You for the best which I will do, the best which I do, the best of what I practise, the best of what is concealed and the best of what is exposed.
32. O Allâh! Make the most expansive of Your sustenance upon me be at the time of my old age and when my life is beginning to leave me.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> From this we understand that true strength is the pleasure of Allâh ﷻ.

<sup>2</sup> Generally, it is difficult to sustain oneself in old age. Rasûlullâh ﷺ taught us this *du'â* before the advent of old-age.

۳۳ واجْعَلْ خَيْرَ عُمْرِيْ اَحْرَةً وَخَيْرَ عَمَلِيْ خَوَاتِمَهُ  
وَخَيْرَ اَيَّامِيْ يَوْمَ الْفَاكِ فِيْهِ \*

۳۴ يَا وَلِيَّ الْاِسْلَامِ وَاَهْلِهِ تَبَسَّنِيْ بِهِ حَتَّى الْفَاكِ \*

۳۵ اَسْأَلُكَ غِنَايَ وَغِنَا مَوْلَايَ \*

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ سَوْءِ الْعُمْرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ اَعُوْذُ  
بِعِزَّتِكَ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ اَنْ تُضِلَّنِيْ وَمِنْ جُهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ  
وَدَرْكِ الشَّقَاءِ وَسَوْءِ الْقَضَاءِ وَشِمَاثَةِ الْاَعْدَاءِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ  
مَا عَمِلْتُ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ اَعْمَلْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَلِمْتُ  
وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ اَعْلَمْ وَمِنْ زَوَالِ نِعْمَتِكَ وَتَحْوُلِ عَافِيَتِكَ  
وَقُبْحَاءِ نِقْمَتِكَ وَجَمِيْعِ سَخَطِكَ وَمِنْ شَرِّ سَمْعِيْ وَمِنْ  
شَرِّ بَصَرِيْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ لِسَانِيْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ قَلْبِيْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ  
مَنْبِيْ وَمِنْ الْفَاقَةِ وَمِنْ اَنْ اُظْلِمَ اَوْ اُظْلَمَ وَمِنْ الْهَدْمِ  
وَمِنْ التَّرْدِيْ وَمِنْ الْغُرْقِ وَالْحَرْقِ وَاَنْ يَّتَخَبَّطَنِيَّ  
الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَمِنْ اَنْ اَمُوْتُ فِيْ سَبِيْلِكَ مُدْبِرًا  
وَأَنْ اَمُوْتُ لَدِيْعًا \*

**The second manzil-Sunday**

33. Make the best of my life the end of it, the best of my actions the last of them, the best of my days the day in which I meet You.
34. O the protector of Islam and its people! Keep me steadfast through Islam until I meet You.
35. I ask You for self-sufficiency and the sufficiency of my associates.

O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from an ill-fated age and from the trials of the chest. I seek refuge in Your honour – there is none worthy of worship but You - that You lead me astray, and [I seek refuge in You] from adverse calamities, the attainment of misfortune, an evil decree, the malice of enemies, from the evil which I committed and the evil which I did not commit, from the evil which I am aware of and from the evil which I am unaware of. [I seek refuge in You] from the cessation of Your bounties, the turning away of Your peace, Your sudden punishment, and all that which would warrant Your wrath. [I seek refuge in You] from the evil of my hearing, from the evil of my eyesight, from the evil of my tongue, from the evil of my heart, and from the evil of my semen. [I seek refuge in You] from poverty, and that I oppress or am oppressed, from something falling upon me [and thereby crushing me], from falling upon something [and thereby crushing myself]. [I seek refuge in You] from drowning, from getting burnt, from Satan confusing me at the time of death, that I die in Your path whilst fleeing [from the battlefield], and that I die from being stung by a poisonous creature.

## الْمَنْزِلُ الثَّلَاثُ - يَوْمَ الْإِثْنَيْنِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- ١ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي صَبُورًا وَاجْعَلْنِي شَكُورًا وَاجْعَلْنِي  
فِي عَيْنِي صَغِيرًا وَفِي أَعْيُنِ النَّاسِ كَبِيرًا \*
- ٢ اللَّهُمَّ ضَعْ فِي أَرْضِنَا بَرَكَتَهَا وَرِزْقَهَا وَسَكَنَهَا  
وَلَا تَحْرِمْنِي بَرَكَةَ مَا أُعْطَيْتَنِي وَلَا تَفْتِنِّي فِيمَا  
أَحْرَمْتَنِي \*
- ٣ اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسَنْتَ خَلْقِي فَأَحْسِنْ خُلُقِي \*
- ٤ وَأَذْهَبْ غَيْظَ قَلْبِي وَأَجْرِنِي مِنْ مُضِلَّاتِ الْفِتَنِ  
مَا أَحْيَيْتَنَا \*
- ٥ اللَّهُمَّ لَقِّنِي حُجَّةَ الْإِيمَانِ عِنْدَ الْمَمَاتِ \*
- ٦ رَبِّ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهُ  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَفَتْحَهُ وَنَصْرَهُ  
وَتَوْرَهُ وَبَرَكَتَهُ وَهَدَاهُ \*

**The third manzil-Monday****THE THIRD MANZIL  
MONDAY**

**I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful**

1. O Allâh! Make me one who is extremely patient and one who is extremely grateful. Make me insignificant in my own eyes but great in the eyes of the people.<sup>1</sup>
2. O Allâh! Bestow abundance, lushness and peace in our land. Do not deprive me of the blessing of what You have given me, and do not put me into temptation for that which You have not given me.
3. O Allâh! You have made my physical appearance beautiful. Now make beautiful my character.
4. Remove the anger of my heart and continually save me from trials that would lead me astray as long as You keep us alive.
5. O Allâh! Teach me the code of *îmân* [i.e. the *kalimah*] at the time of death.
6. O Allâh! I ask You for the good that is in this day and the good that is to come thereafter. O Allâh! I ask you for the good of this day, its victory, its assistance, its illumination, its blessing and its guidance.

---

<sup>1</sup> The greatness that is sought is as a shield from the mischief of people and not as a source of fame.



۷ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي دِينِي  
وَدُنْيَايَ وَأَهْلِي وَمَالِي اللَّهُمَّ اسْتُرْ عَورَتِي وَأَمِنْ  
رَوْعَتِي اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْنِي مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِي  
وَعَنْ يَمِينِي وَعَنْ شِمَالِي وَمِنْ فَوْقِي وَأَعُوذُ  
بِعَظَمَتِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِي \*

۸ يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيثُ أَصْلِحْ لِي  
شَأْنِي كُلَّهُ وَلَا تَكْلِبْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ \*

۹ أَسْأَلُكَ بِنُورِ وَجْهِكَ الَّذِي أَشْرَقَتْ لَهُ السَّمَوَاتُ  
وَالْأَرْضُ وَبِكُلِّ حَقٍّ هُوَ لَكَ وَبِحَقِّ السَّائِلِينَ  
عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تُقِيلَنِي وَأَنْ تُجِيرَنِي مِنَ النَّارِ بِقُدْرَتِكَ

\*  
۱۰ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوَّلَ هَذَا النَّهَارِ صَلَاحًا وَأَوْسَطَهُ  
فَلَاحًا وَأَآخِرَهُ نَجَاحًا \* أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الدُّنْيَا  
وَالْآخِرَةِ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ \*

۱۱ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَاخْسِئْ شَيْطَانِي وَفُكِّ  
رِهَانِي وَثَقِّلْ مِيزَانِي وَاجْعَلْنِي فِي النَّدِيِّ الْأَعْلَى \*

**The third manzil-Monday**

7. O Allâh! I ask You pardon and peace in my *din*, in my worldly life, in my family and in my wealth. O Allâh! Conceal my faults and change my fear into tranquillity. O Allâh! Safeguard me from the front, from behind, from the right, from the left, and from above me. And I seek refuge through Your majesty from being taken unawares from below me.
8. O the Living! O the Self-subsisting! It is through Your mercy that I am seeking help. Set right all my affairs and do not make me dependent on my self even for a single moment.
9. I ask You by the illumination of Your countenance with which the heavens and earth are illuminated, and through every right which is Yours, and by the right which the beggars have over You, that You forgive me and that You give me refuge from the fire by Your power.
10. O Allâh! Make the first portion of this day into righteousness, the middle portion of it into prosperity, and the last portion of it into success. O the most merciful of the merciful! I ask You for the best of this world and the hereafter.
11. O Allâh! Forgive me my sins, keep my Satan far away from me, open up all that is closed to me, make my scale [of good deeds] heavy, and place me in the highest stage [of paradise].

- ۱۲ اللَّهُمَّ فَنِي عَذَابِكَ يَوْمَ تَبَعْتُ عِبَادَكَ \*
- ۱۳ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظْلَمْتُ وَرَبَّ  
الْأَرْضَيْنِ وَمَا أَقْلَمْتُ وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَضَلُّتُ  
كُنْ لِي جَارًا مِّنْ شَرِّ خَلْقِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ أَنْ يَفْرُطَ  
عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ أَنْ يَطْفِئَ عَزَّ جَارِكَ وَتَبَارَكَ  
اسْمُكَ \*
- ۱۴ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِذُنُوبِي وَأَسْأَلُكَ رَحْمَتَكَ \*
- ۱۵ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي فِي ذَارِي وَبَارِكْ  
لِي فِي رِزْقِي \*
- ۱۶ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ  
الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ \*
- ۱۷ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَعَافِنِي \*
- ۱۸ اهْدِنِي لِمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِكَ \*
- ۱۹ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَفِي بَصَرِي نُورًا  
وَفِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَعَنْ يَمِينِي نُورًا وَعَنْ شِمَالِي

**The third manzil-Monday**

12. O Allâh! Save me from Your punishment the day You raise Your servants [i.e. on the day of resurrection].
13. O Allâh! The lord of the seven heavens and whatever they shade, and the lord of the lands and whatever they carry, and the lord of the devils and those whom they have led astray, You be my guardian from the evil of all Your creation from anyone of them wronging me or transgressing against me. Powerful is Your protection and exalted is Your name.
14. There is none worthy of worship besides You. You have no partner. Glory to You. O Allâh! I seek forgiveness from You for my sins and I ask You for Your mercy.
15. O Allâh! Forgive me my sins, grant expansion in my home, and give me blessing in my sustenance.
16. O Allâh! Make me of those who repent excessively and make me of the purified.
17. O Allâh! Forgive me, guide me, give me sustenance, and give me peace.
18. Show me the correct path in the controversial matters of truth by Your permission.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This *du'â'* teaches us to ask Allâh to guide us whenever controversies arise amongst us.

نُورًا وَخَلْفِي نُورًا وَمِنْ أَمَامِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ لِي  
نُورًا وَفِي عَصِي نُورًا وَفِي لَحْمِي نُورًا وَفِي  
دَمِي نُورًا وَفِي شَعْرِي نُورًا وَفِي بَشْرِي نُورًا  
وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي نَفْسِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمْ  
لِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْنِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ مِنْ قَوْعِي نُورًا  
وَمِنْ تَحْتِي نُورًا اللَّهُمَّ اعْطِنِي نُورًا \*

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لَنَا أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ وَسَهِّلْ لَنَا أَبْوَابَ

رِزْقِكَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ اعْصِمْنِي مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطَايَايَ وَذُنُوبِي كُلَّهَا \* اللَّهُمَّ

الْعِشْيَ وَالنَّهْيَ وَأَحْيِي وَأَرْزُقْنِي وَاهْدِنِي لِصَالِحِ

الْأَعْمَالِ وَالْأَخْلَاقِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي لِصَالِحِهَا وَلَا

يَصْرِفُ سَبِيلَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا طَيِّبًا وَعِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَعَمَلًا

مُتَقَبَّلًا \*

**The third manzil-Monday**

19. O Allâh! Infuse illumination into my heart, my eyes, my ears, to my right, to my left, behind me, in front of me, and infuse a special illumination into me. Infuse illumination in my muscles, my flesh, my blood, my hair, my skin, my tongue, and infuse illumination into my life. Bestow upon me a mighty illumination. Make my entire being into an illumination. Infuse illumination above me and below me. O Allâh! Give me illumination.<sup>1</sup>
20. O Allâh! Open for us the doors of Your mercy and make easy for us the doors of Your sustenance.
21. O Allâh! Protect me from Satan.
22. O Allâh! I ask of You Your grace.
23. O Allâh! Forgive me all my omissions and sins. O Allâh! Elevate me, keep me alive, give me sustenance, and guide me towards good actions and manners because none can guide towards good actions and manners and none can divert evil actions and evil manners except You.
24. O Allâh! I ask You for wholesome sustenance, useful knowledge, and actions which are accepted [by You].

---

<sup>1</sup> This illumination or *nûr* is acquired through good deeds. Evil deeds extinguish this *nûr*.

۲۵ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي عَبْدُكَ وَإِبْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَإِبْنُ أُمَّتِكَ نَاصِيَتِي  
 بِيَدِكَ مَاضٍ فِي حُكْمِكَ عَدْلٌ فِي قَضَاؤِكَ  
 أَسْأَلُكَ بِكُلِّ اسْمٍ هُوَ لَكَ سَمَّيْتَ بِهِ نَفْسَكَ أَوْ  
 أَنْزَلْتَهُ فِي كِتَابِكَ أَوْ عَلَّمْتَهُ أَحَدًا مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ أَوْ  
 اسْتَأْثَرْتَ بِهِ فِي عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ عِنْدَكَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ  
 الْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ رِبْعَ قَلْبِي وَنُورَ بَصَرِي وَجِلَاءَ  
 حُزْنِي وَذَهَابَ هَمِّي \*

۲۶ اللَّهُمَّ إِلَهَ جِبْرَائِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ وَإِلَهَ  
 إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ عَافِيَنِي وَلَا تُسَلِّطَنَّ  
 أَحَدًا مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ عَلَيَّ بِشَيْءٍ لَا طَاقَةَ لِي بِهِ \*

۲۷ اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِي بِحَلَالِكَ عَنِ حَرَامِكَ وَأَغْنِنِي  
 بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ \*

۲۸ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَسْمَعُ كَلَامِي وَتَرَى مَكَانِي وَتَعْلَمُ  
 سِرِّي وَعَلَانِيَتِي لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ مِّنْ أَمْرِي  
 وَأَنَا الْبَائِسُ الْفَقِيرُ الْمُسْتَعِيثُ الْمُسْتَجِيرُ الْوَجِلُ  
 الْمُسْتَفِيقُ الْمُقَرُّ الْمُعْتَرِفُ بِذُنُوبِي أَسْأَلُكَ مَسْأَلَةَ

### The third manzil-Monday

25. O Allâh! I am Your servant, the son of your male and female servants. I am solely under Your control. Your order concerning me is executed. Your judgement concerning me is absolutely just. I ask You by means of every name of Yours with which You named Yourself, or which You revealed in Your book, or which You taught to anyone of Your creation, or which You reserved with You in the knowledge of the unseen, that You make the glorious Qur'ân the fountain of my heart, the light of my eyes, the eliminator of my grief and the remover of my worries.
26. O Allâh! The Lord of Jibra'il, Mikâ'il and Isrâfil. The Lord of Ibrâhîm, Ismâ'il and Ishâq. Grant me peace and do not let anyone from Your creation to overpower me with anything which I have no strength to forbear.
27. O Allâh! Give me sufficiency in Your lawful sustenance that I may not be in need of Your unlawful sustenance. Through Your bounty, make me independent of all except You.
28. O Allâh! You hear my speech, You can see where I am, You know all that I conceal and all that I disclose, nothing of mine can remain concealed from You.  
I am the one who is afflicted, the one who is in need, the one who is crying out for help, the one who is seeking refuge, the one who is in fear, the one who is in awe [of You], the one who admits and confesses his sins. I beg of You the begging of a destitute,



الْمَسْكِينِ وَأَبْتَهْلُ إِلَيْكَ ابْتِهَالُ الْمُدْنِبِ الذَّلِيلِ  
 وَأَدْعُوكَ دُعَاءَ الْخَائِفِ الضَّرِيرِ وَدُعَاءَ مَنْ  
 خَضَعْتَ لَكَ رَقَبَتَهُ وَقَاضَتْ لَكَ غَيْرَتَهُ وَذَلَّ لَكَ  
 جِسْمَهُ وَرَعِمَ لَكَ أُنْفُهُ \* اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُجْعَلْنِي  
 بِدُعَاكَ شَقِيًّا وَكُنْ بِي رَعُوفًا رَحِيمًا يَا خَيْرَ  
 الْمَسْئُولِينَ وَيَا خَيْرَ الْمُعْطِينَ \* اللَّهُمَّ إِلَيْكَ  
 أَشْكُو ضَعْفَ قُوَّتِي وَقَلَّةَ حِيلَتِي وَهَوَانِي عَلَى  
 النَّاسِ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ إِلَى مَنْ تَكَلَّمْتُ إِلَى عَدُوِّ  
 يَتَهَجَّمُنِي أَمْ إِلَى قَرِيبٍ مَلَكْتَهُ أَمْرِي إِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ  
 سَاخِطًا عَلَيَّ فَلَا أَبَالِي غَيْرَ أَنْ عَافَيْتَكَ أَوْسَعُ لِي

\* اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ قُلُوبًا أَوْاهَةً مُخَبَّتَةً مُنِيبَةً فِي

سَبِيلِكَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيمَانًا يُبَاسِرُ قَلْبِي وَيَقِينًا

صَادِقًا حَتَّى أَعْلَمَ أَنَّهُ لَا يُصِيبُنِي إِلَّا مَا كَتَبْتَ

لِي وَرِضَى مِنَ الْمَعِيشَةِ بِمَا قَسَمْتَ لِي \*

### **The third manzil-Monday**

I beseech You the beseeching of a wretched sinner, I ask You the asking of a fearful person who has been afflicted by a calamity, and the asking of the person whose neck is submitted before You, whose tears are flowing for You, whose body is humbled before You, and who has submitted himself before You. O Allâh! Do not make me despondent in my supplication to You. Be kind and merciful to me. O the best of those who is asked! And O the best of those who bestows! O Allâh! It is to You alone that I complain about the weakness of my strength, my lack of resources, and my insignificance in the eyes of the people. O the most merciful of the merciful! To whom are you handing me over? Is it to an enemy who looks at me with a scowl, or is it to a relative to whom You have given control over me? If You are not angry with me, I am not bothered. However, Your peace is more sufficient for me.

29. O Allâh! We ask You for hearts which are compassionate, which are humble and which constantly repent in Your cause.
30. O Allâh! I ask You for imân which is firmly attached to my heart and true conviction till I realize that nothing can afflict me except that which You have written for me. And [I ask You for] contentment with that which You have apportioned to me of livelihood.

۳۱ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ كَالَّذِي تَقُولُ وَخَيْرًا مِمَّا تَقُولُ

★

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مُنْكَرَاتِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَالْأَعْمَالِ  
وَالْأَهْوَاءِ وَالْأَذْوَاءِ نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اسْتَعَاذَ مِنْهُ  
نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَ مِنْ جَارِ السُّوءِ فِي  
دَارِ الْمَقَامَةِ فَإِنَّ جَارَ الْبَادِيَةِ يَتَحَوَّلُ وَغَلْبَةَ الْعَدُوِّ  
وَشِمَاتَةَ الْأَعْدَاءِ وَ مِنْ الْجُوعِ فَإِنَّهُ بِنَسِ الضَّجِيعِ وَ مِنْ  
الْخِيَانَةِ فَبِنَسِ الْبِطَانَةِ وَأَنْ تُرْجَعَ عَلَيَّ أَعْقَابِنَا أَوْ تُفْتَنَ  
عَنْ دِينِنَا وَ مِنْ الْفِتَنِ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَ مِنْ يَوْمِ  
السُّوءِ وَ مِنْ لَيْلَةِ السُّوءِ وَ مِنْ سَاعَةِ السُّوءِ وَ مِنْ صَاحِبِ  
السُّوءِ ★

**The third manzil-Monday**

31. O Allâh! To You is praise as much as You ascribe to Yourself and much more than what we ascribe to You.

O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from abhorrent manners, actions, desires, and illnesses. We seek refuge in You from the evils which Your prophet Muḥammad ﷺ sought refuge. And [we seek refuge in You from] an evil neighbour in our place of residence, for a travelling companion is bound to leave.<sup>1</sup> [We seek refuge in You from] the overpowering of enemies and the taunts of the opposition. [We seek refuge in You from] hunger, for it is surely an evil companion. [We seek refuge in You from] treachery for it is surely an evil confidant. [We seek refuge in You] that we turn back on our heels or that we fall into temptation and thereby turn away from our religion. [We seek refuge in You from] all temptations, be they external or internal, from an evil day, an evil night, an evil hour, and an evil companion.

---

<sup>1</sup> A travelling companion's evil will sooner or later cease [when the two part ways], whereas an evil neighbour's mischief overshadows a person perpetually.

## الْمَنْزِلُ الرَّابِعُ - يَوْمَ الثَّلَاثَاءِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

۱ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ صَلَاتِي وَتُسْكِينِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي

وَالْيَكِ مَابِي وَلَكَ رَبِّ تَرَاتِي \*

۲ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَجِيءُ بِهِ الرِّيحُ

۳ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي أَعْظَمَ شُكْرِكَ وَأَكْثَرَ ذِكْرِكَ وَأَتْبَعَ

نَصِيحَتِكَ وَأَحْفَظْ وَصِيَّتَكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ قُلُوبَنَا

وَتَوَاصِينَا وَجَوَارِحَنَا بِيَدِكَ لَمْ تَمْلِكْنَا مِنْهَا شَيْئًا

فَإِذَا فَعَلْتَ ذَلِكَ بِنَا فَكُنْ أَلْتَّ وَلَيْنَا وَاهْدِنَا إِلَى

سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ \*

۴ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ حُبَّكَ أَحَبَّ الْأَشْيَاءِ إِلَيَّ وَاجْعَلْ

خَشْيَتَكَ أَخَوْفَ الْأَشْيَاءِ عِنْدِي وَأَقْطَعْ عَنِّي

حَاجَاتِ الدُّنْيَا بِالشُّوقِ إِلَى لِقَائِكَ وَإِذَا أَقْرَزْتَ

أَعْيُنَ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا مِنْ دُنْيَاهُمْ فَأَقْرِرْ غَيْبِي مِنْ

عِبَادَتِكَ \*

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday****THE FOURTH MANZIL  
TUESDAY**

**I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful.**

1. O Allâh! For You alone is my ṣalâh, my worship, my living, my dying. To You alone is my return, and to You alone belongs whatever I am going to leave behind.
2. O Allâh! I ask You for the good which is brought by the winds.
3. O Allâh! Make me such that I am most thankful to You, that I remember You excessively, that I accept Your advice, that I remember Your bequest. O Allâh! Our hearts, our entire being, and our limbs are in Your hands. You have not given us total control over any of these things. Since You have done this to us, You alone should remain our helper and guide us to the straight path.
4. O Allâh! Make Your love the most beloved of things to me and make Your fear the most fearful of things in my sight. Cut off from me the needs of this world by instilling in me the desire to meet You. When You give satisfaction to the people of this world with their world [worldly life], give me satisfaction in engaging in Your worship.

- ٥ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الصِّحَّةَ وَالْعِفَّةَ وَالْأَمَانَةَ  
وَحُسْنَ الْخُلُقِ وَالرِّضَى بِالْقَدْرِ \*
- ٦ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ شُكْرًا وَلَكَ الْمَنُّ فَضلاً اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ التَّوْفِيقَ لِمَحَابِبِكَ مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ  
وَصِدْقَ التَّوَكُّلِ عَلَيْكَ وَحُسْنَ الظَّنِّ بِكَ \*
- ٧ اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ مَسَامِعَ قَلْبِي لِذِكْرِكَ وَارزُقْنِي  
طَاعَتَكَ وَطَاعَةَ رَسُولِكَ وَعَمَلًا بِكِتَابِكَ \*
- ٨ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي أَحْسَنَ كَائِنِي أَرْكَ أَبَداً حَتَّى  
أَلْقَاكَ وَأَسْعِدْنِي بِتَقْوَاكَ وَلَا تُشَقِّنِي بِمَغْفَصِيكَ \*
- ٩ اللَّهُمَّ الطُّفَّ بِي فِي تَيْسِيرِ كُلِّ عَسِيرٍ فَإِنْ تَيْسِيرَ  
كُلِّ عَسِيرٍ عَلَيْكَ يَسِيرٌ وَأَسْأَلُكَ الْيُسْرَ  
وَالْمُعَافَاةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفُ عَنِّي  
فَإِنَّكَ عَفُوٌّ كَرِيمٌ \*

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday**

5. O Allâh! I ask You for good health, chastity, peace, good character, and to be pleased with what has been destined [for me].
6. O Allâh! For You alone is praise together with gratitude. To You alone is gratitude together with grace. O Allâh! I ask You the *taufiq* [the direction to that which is good and correct] for the good actions which are liked by You, to have genuine trust in You, and to have good thoughts about You.
7. O Allâh! Open the ears of my heart for Your remembrance, and endow me with obedience to You and to Your Messenger ﷺ, and [endow me] with practise upon Your book [Qur'ân].<sup>1</sup>
8. O Allâh! Make me such that I fear You as though I am seeing You all the time till I meet You. Make me fortunate with Your obedience and do not condemn me with Your disobedience.
9. O Allâh! Be kind to me by easing all difficulties for me. Surely the easing of all difficulties is very easy for You. And I ask You for ease and pardon in this world and in the hereafter. O Allâh! Pardon me, for surely You are oft-pardoning, kind.

---

<sup>1</sup> Every creation is engaged in the remembrance of Allâh. However, we need the "ears of our hearts" to be open in order to hear this remembrance.



- ۱۰ اللَّهُمَّ طَهِّرْ قَلْبِي مِنَ التَّفَاقِ وَعَمَلِي مِنَ الرِّيَاءِ  
وَلِسَانِي مِنَ الْكُذْبِ وَعَيْنِي مِنَ الْخِيَانَةِ فَإِنَّكَ  
تَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ وَمَا تُخْفِي الصُّدُورُ \*
- ۱۱ اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي عَيْنَيْنِ هَطَّالَتَيْنِ تَسْقِيَانِ الْقَلْبَ  
بِذُرُوفِ الدَّمْعِ مِنَ خَشْيَتِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَكُونَ  
الدُّمُوعُ دَمَا وَالْأَضْرَاسُ جَمْرًا \*
- ۱۲ اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي قُدْرَتِكَ وَأَدْخِلْنِي فِي رَحْمَتِكَ  
وَأَقْضِ أَجَلِي فِي طَاعَتِكَ وَاخْتِمْ لِي بِخَيْرِ عَمَلِي  
وَاجْعَلْ ثَوَابَهُ الْجَنَّةَ \*
- ۱۳ اللَّهُمَّ فَارِجِ الْهَمِّ كَاشِفِ الْغَمِّ مُجِيبِ دَعْوَةِ  
الْمُضْطَرِّينَ رَحْمَنِ الدُّنْيَا وَرَحِيمِهَا أَلْتِ تَرْحَمُنِي  
فَارْحَمْنِي بِرَحْمَةٍ تُغْنِينِي بِهَا عَنْ رَحْمَةٍ مِنْ  
سِوَاكَ \*
- ۱۴ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فُجَاءَةِ الْخَيْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنْ فُجَاءَةِ الشَّرِّ \*

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday**

10. O Allâh! Purify my heart from hypocrisy, my actions from ostentation, my tongue from lies, my eyes from treachery; for surely You know the treachery of the eyes and whatever the hearts conceal.
11. O Allâh! Endow me with eyes which weep profusely and thereby drench the heart with flowing tears out of Your fear before the arrival of the time when tears turn into blood and jaws turn into embers.
12. O Allâh! Grant me peace in Your power, admit me into Your mercy, let my life-span pass in Your obedience, let my end be with the best of my deeds, and make paradise the reward of this.
13. O Allâh! The remover of worry and sorrow. The acceptor of the supplication of those who are restless. The beneficent and merciful of this world. It is You alone who will have mercy on me. Have mercy on me, then, with such mercy that it makes me indifferent to the mercy of those other than You.
14. O Allâh! I ask You for unexpected good and I seek refuge in You from unexpected harm.

- ١٥ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ وَإِلَيْكَ يَفُودُ  
السَّلَامُ أَسْأَلُكَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ أَنْ  
تَسْتَجِيبَ لَنَا دَعْوَتَنَا وَأَنْ تُعْطِيَنَا رَغْبَتَنَا وَأَنْ  
تُغْنِيَنَا عَمَّنْ أَعْنَيْتَهُ عَنَّا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ \*
- ١٦ اللَّهُمَّ خِرْلِي وَاخْتِرْ لِي \*
- ١٧ اللَّهُمَّ أَرْضِيْنِي بِقَضَائِكَ وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي مَا قَدَّرَ لِي  
حَتَّى لَا أَحِبُّ تَفْجِيلَ مَا أَخْرَجْتَ وَلَا تَأْخِيرَ مَا  
عَجَّلْتَ \*
- ١٨ اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ \*
- ١٩ اللَّهُمَّ أَخِيْنِي مَسْكِيْنَا وَأَمْتِي مَسْكِيْنَا وَأَخْشَرِيْنِي  
فِي زُمْرَةِ الْمَسَاكِيْنِ \*
- ٢٠ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَحْسَنُوا اسْتَبَشَرُوا  
وَإِذَا أَسَاءُوا اسْتَغْفَرُوا \*
- ٢١ اللَّهُمَّ إِلَيَّ أَسْأَلُكَ رَحْمَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ تَهْدِي بِيهَا  
قَلْبِي وَتَجْمَعُ بِيهَا أَمْرِي وَتَلِمُ بِيهَا شَعْنِي وَتُصْلِحُ  
بِيهَا دِيْنِي وَتَقْضِي بِيهَا دِيْنِي وَتَحْفَظُ بِيهَا عَائِي

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday**

15. O Allâh! As-Salâm [the Giver of peace] is Your name alone. Peace commences with You alone, and peace returns to You alone. I ask You, O possessor of splendour and honour, that You accept our *du'âs* in our favour, that You grant us our wish, and that You make us indifferent to those whom You have made indifferent to us from among Your creation.
16. O Allâh! Choose for me [what is best for me] and like for me [what is best for me].
17. O Allâh! Let me willingly accept Your commands and give me blessings in that which is destined for me so that I do not desire the hastening of that which You have delayed [for me], nor the delaying of that which You have hastened [for me].
18. O Allâh! There is no life but the life of the hereafter.
19. O Allâh! Let me live a humble person, let me die a humble person, and raise me among the group of humble persons.
20. O Allâh! Make me among those who, when they do good, they are pleased, and when they commit evil, they seek forgiveness.
21. O Allâh! I ask You for Your special mercy with which You guide my heart, with which You determine for me all my affairs, with which You straighten out for me all my muddled up affairs, with which You set aright my religion, with which You fulfil my debts, with which You safeguard all my hidden things,

وَتَرْفَعُ بِهَا شَاهِدِي وَتَبَيِّضُ بِهَا وَجْهِي وَتُرَكِّبِي  
بِهَا عَمَلِي وَتُلْهِمُنِي بِهَا رَشْدِي وَتُرُدُّ بِهَا أَلْفِي  
وَتَعْصِمُنِي بِهَا مِنْ كُلِّ سَوْءٍ \*

۲۲ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْظِيئِي إِيْمَانًا لَا يَرْتَدُّ وَيَقِينًا لَيْسَ بَعْدَهُ  
كُفْرٌ وَرَحْمَةً أَتَالُ بِهَا شَرَفَ كَرَامَتِكَ فِي الدُّنْيَا  
وَالْآخِرَةِ \*

۲۳ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْفَوْزَ فِي الْقَضَاءِ وَتُزُلَّ  
الشُّهَدَاءِ وَعَيْشَ السُّعْدَاءِ وَمُرَافَقَةَ الْأَلِيَاءِ  
وَالْتَصْرَ عَلَى الْأَعْدَاءِ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ \*

۲۴ اللَّهُمَّ مَا قَصُرَ عَنْهُ رَأْيِي وَضَعُفَ عَنْهُ عَمَلِي وَلَمْ  
تَبْلُغْهُ مُنِيَّتِي وَمَسْأَلَتِي مِنْ خَيْرٍ وَعَدَّتْهُ أَحَدًا مِنْ  
خَلْقِكَ أَوْ خَيْرٍ أَلْتِ مُعْطِيَهُ أَحَدًا مِنْ عِبَادِكَ  
فَإِنِّي أَرْغَبُ إِلَيْكَ فِيهِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ رَبُّ  
الْعَالَمِينَ \*

۲۵ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَنْزَلُ بِكَ حَاجَتِي وَإِنْ قَصُرَ رَأْيِي  
وَضَعُفَ عَمَلِي افْتَقَرْتُ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ فَاسْأَلُكَ يَا

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday**

with which You strengthen all my present things, with which You illuminate my face, with which You purify my actions, with which You inspire my guidance, with which You restore my love, and with which You keep me safeguarded from every evil.

22. O Allâh! Bestow me with îmân which does not revert, with conviction after which there is no unbelief, and mercy with which I could acquire the honour of Your respect in this world and in the hereafter.
23. O Allâh! I ask You for success in that which is destined, the hospitality of martyrs, a life like that of fortunate persons, the companionship of the prophets, and victory against the enemies. Surely You hear all supplications.
24. O Allâh! The good which my opinion has failed to accomplish, which my actions have been too weak [to fulfil], and which my hopes have not reached, and my asking of any good which You had promised to anyone from Your creation, or any good which You are going to give to anyone of Your servants - then I certainly desire these from You and I ask You [for these] through Your mercy, O Sustainer of the worlds!
25. O Allâh! I hand over all my needs to You even though my understanding may be limited and my actions may be weak. I am in need of Your mercy I therefore ask You,

قَاضِيَ الْأُمُورِ وَيَا شَافِيَ الصُّدُورِ كَمَا تُجِيرُ بَيْنَ  
الْبُحُورِ أَنْ تُجِيرَنِي مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ وَمِنْ  
دَعْوَةِ النَّبُورِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقُبُورِ \*

۲۶ أَللَّهُمَّ ذَا الْحَبْلِ الشَّدِيدِ وَالْأَمْرِ الرَّشِيدِ أَسْأَلُكَ  
الْأَمْنَ يَوْمَ الْوَعِيدِ وَالْجَنَّةَ يَوْمَ الْخُلُودِ مَعَ  
الْمُقَرَّبِينَ الشُّهُودِ الرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ الْمُؤَفِّينَ  
بِالْعَهُودِ إِلَيْكَ رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ وَإِلَيْكَ تَفَعَّلُ مَا تُرِيدُ

\*  
۲۷ أَللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنَا هَادِينَ مُهْتَدِينَ غَيْرَ ضَالِّينَ وَلَا  
مُضِلِّينَ سَلْمًا لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ وَحَرْبًا لِأَعْدَائِكَ نُحِبُّ  
بِحَبِّكَ مَنْ أَحَبَّكَ وَلِعَادِي بَعْدَاوَتِكَ مَنْ خَالَفَكَ  
مَنْ خَالَفَكَ \*

۲۸ أَللَّهُمَّ هَذَا الدُّعَاءُ وَعَلَيْكَ الْإِجَابَةُ وَهَذَا الْجُهْدُ  
وَعَلَيْكَ التَّكْلَانُ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَكِلْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي طَرَفَةَ  
عَيْنٍ وَلَا تَنْزِعْ مِنِّي صَالِحَ مَا أَعْطَيْتَنِي \*

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday**

O the dispenser of all matters! O the one who cures the hearts!, that just as You have placed a barrier between the oceans, place a barrier between me and the punishment of hell, and from lamentation, and from the torture of the graves.

26. O Allâh! The possessor of the strong rope [Qur'ân] and just commandment, I ask You for peace on the promised day [day of resurrection] and for paradise on the eternal day with those who are close and present [before You], who remain bowing and prostrating [before You], who fulfil their promises; for surely You are merciful, kind. And You can do whatever You will.
27. O Allâh! Make us guides [to the straight path] and who are guided – not those who are astray and lead others astray as well. [Make us] the friends of Your friends and the enemies of Your enemies. [Make us of those] who love, for the sake of Your love, those who love You from amongst Your creation. And that we regard as enemies, for the sake of Your enmity, those who oppose You from amongst Your creation.
28. O Allâh! This is [my] supplication and it is upon You to accept it. This is [my] endeavour, and all trust is placed in You now. O Allâh! Do not leave me to myself even for the blink of an eye, nor snatch away from me the good that You have bestowed upon me.



۲۹ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ لَسْتَ بِاللَّهِ اسْتَحْدِثْنَاهُ وَلَا بِرَبِّ يَبِيدُ

ذِكْرُهُ ابْتَدَعْنَاهُ وَلَا عَلَيْكَ شُرَكَاءُ يَقْضُونَ مَعَكَ

وَلَا كَانَ لَنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنْ إِلَهٍ نُدْجَا إِلَيْهِ وَتَذْرُكُ وَلَا

أَعَانِكَ عَلَى خَلْقِنَا أَحَدٌ فَشَرِكُهُ فَبِكَ تَبَارَكْتَ

وَتَعَالَيْتَ فَسَأَلْتُكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ اغْفِرْ لِي \*

۳۰ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَ نَفْسِي وَأَنْتَ تَوْفَّقَهَا لَكَ

مَمَائِهَا وَمَحْيَاهَا إِنْ أَحْيَيْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ

بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ وَإِنْ أَمَتَهَا فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا

وَارْحَمْهَا \*

۳۱ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْتَبِي بِالْعِلْمِ وَرَزَيْتِي بِالْحِلْمِ وَأَكْرِمْنِي

بِالتَّقْوَى وَجَمِّلْنِي بِالْعَاقِبَةِ \*

۳۲ اللَّهُمَّ لَا يَذْرُكُنِي زَمَانٌ وَلَا يُذْرِكُونَا زَمَانًا لَا يُتَّبَعُ

فِيهِ الْعَلِيمُ وَلَا يُسْتَحْيَى فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَلِيمِ قُلُوبُهُمْ

قُلُوبُ الْأَعَاجِمِ وَالسِّنْتُهُمُ أَلْسِنَةُ الْعَرَبِ \*

۳۳ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَخَذْتُ عِنْدَكَ عَهْدًا لَنْ تُخْلَفِيهِ فَإِنَّمَا

أَنَا بَشَرٌ فَإِنَّمَا مَوْمِنٌ أُذِيَّتُهُ أَوْ شَتَمَّتُهُ أَوْ جَلَدَتْهُ أَوْ

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday**

29. O Allâh! You are not a deity whom we concocted, nor a sustainer whose remembrance disappears and whom we invented. Neither do You have partners who issue orders with You nor did we have a god before You in whom we could seek refuge and leave You aside. Nor did anyone assist You in creating us whereby we could consider him to be Your partner. You are blessed and You are exalted. We therefore ask You - there is none worthy of worship beside You - that You forgive me.
30. O Allâh! You created my soul and You will cause it to die. Its death and life is therefore only for You. If You cause it to live, protect it with the protection whereby You protect Your righteous servants. If You cause it to die, forgive it and have mercy on it.
31. O Allâh! Assist me with knowledge, embellish me with forbearance, dignify me with piety, and beautify me with peace.
32. O Allâh! Let not a time engulf me and let not these people experience a time wherein a learned person [*âlim*] is not followed, and wherein a person of dignity is not respected. Their hearts will be the hearts of non-Arabs and their tongues will be the tongues of Arabs. [They are non-Arabs at heart but portray themselves to be Arabs].
33. O Allâh! I am taking from You a promise which You must never go back on. I am only a human. Therefore, whichever Muslim I harm, I abuse, I strike or

لَعْنَتُهُ فَاجْعَلْهَا لَكَ صَلَوةً وَزَكَاةً وَقُرْبَةً تُقَرِّبُهُ بِهَا

إِلَيْكَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبَرَصِ وَمِنَ الشَّقَاقِ وَالتَّفَاقِ  
 وَسُوءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَمِنَ شَرِّ مَا تَعَلَّمَ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ حَالِ  
 أَهْلِ النَّارِ وَمِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ  
 وَمِنَ شَرِّ مَا أَنْتَ أَخَذْتَ بِنَاصِيَتِهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِي  
 هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ وَمِنَ شَرِّ نَفْسِي وَشَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ  
 وَشَرِّكُمْ وَأَنْ تَقْتَرِفَ عَلَيَّ أَلْفَسْنَا سُوءًا أَوْ نَجْرَةً إِلَى  
 مُسْلِمٍ أَوْ أَكْتَسِبَ خَطِيئَةً أَوْ ذَنْبًا لَا تَغْفِرُهُ وَمِنْ ضَيْقِ  
 الْمَقَامِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ \*

**The fourth manzil-Tuesday**

I curse; then make this in his favour a [source of] mercy, purity, and a means of gaining proximity to You.

O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from leprosy, dissension, hypocrisy, evil characteristics, and from the evil which You are aware of. I seek refuge in Allâh from the condition of the inmates of hell, from hell itself, from speech and actions which would take a person closer to hell, and from the evil over which You have complete control. I seek refuge in You from the evil that is in this day, from the evil that follows it, from the evil of my self, from the evil of Satan and associating with him. [I seek refuge in You] that we acquire some evil upon our selves, or that we cause some evil to a Muslim, or that I commit an error or sin which You do not forgive. [I seek refuge in You] from a constricted place on the day of resurrection.

## الْمَنْزِلُ الْخَامِسُ - يَوْمُ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- ١ اللَّهُمَّ خَصِّنْ فَرْجِي وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي \*
- ٢ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ تَمَامَ الْوُضُوءِ وَتَمَامَ الصَّلَاةِ  
وَتَمَامَ رِضْوَانِكَ وَتَمَامَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ \*
- ٣ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِنِي كِتَابِي بِيَمِينِي \*
- ٤ اللَّهُمَّ غَشِيَنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ وَجَنِّبْنِي عَذَابَكَ \*
- ٥ اللَّهُمَّ تَبَّتْ قَدَمِي يَوْمَ تَزُلُ فِيهِ الْأَقْدَامُ \*
- ٦ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنَا مُفْلِحِينَ \*
- ٧ اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ أَقْفَالَ قُلُوبِنَا بِدِكْرِكَ وَأْتِمِّمْ عَلَيْنَا  
نِعْمَتَكَ وَأَسْبِغْ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنْ  
عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ \*
- ٨ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ أَفْضَلُ مَا تُؤْتِي عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ \*
- ٩ اللَّهُمَّ أَحْبِبْنِي مُسْلِمًا وَأُمَّتِي مُسْلِمًا \*

**The fifth manzil-Wednesday****THE FIFTH MANZIL  
WEDNESDAY**

**I commence in the name of Allāh Who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful**

1. O Allāh! Safeguard my private part [from shameful things] and make easy for me all my matters.
2. O Allāh! I ask You for perfection in wudū', perfection in ṣalāh, Your perfect pleasure and Your perfect forgiveness.
3. O Allāh! Give me my book of deeds in my right hand.
4. O Allāh! Engulf me in Your mercy and save me from Your punishment.
5. O Allāh! Keep firm my feet on the day when feet shall slip.
6. O Allāh! Make us those who attain salvation.
7. O Allāh! Open the locks of our hearts through Your remembrance, complete upon us Your favour, perfect upon us Your grace and make us from among Your righteous servants.
8. O Allāh! Give me the best of that which You give to Your righteous servants.
9. O Allāh! Keep me alive as a Muslim and let me die as a Muslim.

۱۰ اللَّهُمَّ عَذِّبِ الْكُفْرَةَ وَأَلْقِ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الرُّعْبَ  
 وَخَالَفِ بَيْنَ كَلِمَتِهِمْ وَأَنْزِلْ عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْزَكَ  
 وَعَذَابَكَ اللَّهُمَّ عَذِّبِ الْكُفْرَةَ أَهْلَ الْكُتُبِ  
 وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ الَّذِينَ يَجْحَدُونَ آيَاتِكَ وَيُكَذِّبُونَ  
 رُسُلَكَ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِكَ وَيَتَعَدُّونَ حُدُودَكَ  
 وَيَدْعُونَ مَعَكَ إلهًا آخَرَ لَا إلهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ تَبَارَكْتَ  
 وَتَعَالَيْتَ عَمَّا يَقُولُ الظَّالِمُونَ غُلُوبًا كَبِيرًا \*

۱۱ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ  
 وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَأَصْلِحْ لَهُمْ وَأَصْلِحْ  
 ذَاتَ بَيْنِهِمْ وَأَلْفِ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَاجْعَلْ فِي  
 قُلُوبِهِمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَثَبِّتْهُمْ عَلَى مِلَّةِ  
 رَسُولِكَ وَأَوْزِعْهُمْ أَنْ يَشْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي  
 أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنْ يُؤْفُوا بِعَهْدِكَ الَّذِي عَاهَدْتَهُمْ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْصُرْهُمْ عَلَى عَدُوِّكَ وَعَدُوِّهِمْ إلهَ الْحَقِّ  
 سُبْحَانَكَ لَا إلهَ غَيْرُكَ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَأَصْلِحْ لِي  
 عَمَلِي إِنَّكَ تَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ لِمَنْ تَشَاءُ وَأَنْتَ

**The fifth manzil-Wednesday**

10. O Allâh! Punish the unbelievers, cast terror into their hearts, cause friction amongst them and send down upon them Your chastisement and Your punishment. O Allâh! Punish the unbelievers, the people of the Book, and the polytheists who reject Your verses, who reject Your messengers, who prevent others from Your path, who transgress Your limits and who call upon other deities with You. There is none worthy of worship but You. You are exalted and far beyond that which the wrongdoers claim.
11. O Allâh! Forgive me and all the believing men and women, and all the Muslim men and women. Reform them, cause unity among them and join their hearts. Instill imân and wisdom in their hearts. Keep them steadfast on the religion of Your Messenger ﷺ, enable them to be grateful for Your bounty which You bestowed upon them, to fulfil Your promise which You took from them, and give them victory over Your enemies and their enemies. O the true Allâh! You are exalted. There is none worthy of worship except You. Forgive me my sins and set right my actions for surely You forgive the sins of whomever You will,



الْفَقُورُ الرَّحِيمُ يَا عَفَّارُ اغْفِرْ لِي يَا تَوَّابُ ثَبَّ  
 عَلَيَّ يَا رَحْمَنُ ارْحَمْنِي يَا عَفْوُ اغْفُ عَنِّي يَا  
 رَءُوفُ ارْؤُفْ بِي يَا رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ  
 نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَطَوِّقْنِي حُسْنَ  
 عِبَادَتِكَ يَا رَبِّ أَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ يَا رَبِّ  
 افْتَحْ لِي بِخَيْرٍ وَاخْتِمْ لِي بِخَيْرٍ وَتَقِ السَّيِّئَاتِ  
 وَمَنْ تَقِ السَّيِّئَاتِ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُ <sup>ط</sup> وَذَلِكَ هُوَ  
 الْفَقُورُ الْعَظِيمُ \*

١٢ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ كُلُّهُ وَلَكَ الشُّكْرُ كُلُّهُ وَلَكَ  
 الْمُلْكُ كُلُّهُ وَلَكَ الْخَلْقُ كُلُّهُ بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ كُلُّهُ  
 وَإِلَيْكَ يَرْجِعُ الْأَمْرُ كُلُّهُ أَسْأَلُكَ الْخَيْرَ كُلُّهُ  
 وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ كُلِّهِ \* بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا  
 إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ اللَّهُمَّ أَذْهَبْ عَنِّي الْهَمَّ وَالْحُزْنَ اللَّهُمَّ  
 بِحَمْدِكَ انصرفتُ وَبِذَنْبِي اعترفتُ \*

١٣ اللَّهُمَّ إِلَهِي وَإِلَهَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَإِلَهَ  
 جِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ

### The fifth manzil-Wednesday

and You alone are forgiving, merciful. O the one who forgives! Forgive me. O the one who accepts repentance! Accept my repentance. O the most merciful! Have mercy on me. O the one who pardons! Pardon me. O the most kind! Be kind towards me. O my Sustainer! Enable me to be grateful for Your bounty which You bestowed upon me and give me the strength to worship You in the best manner. O my Sustainer! I ask You for goodness, all of it. O my Sustainer! Begin my life with good and end it with good. And save me from evils. Him whom You save from evils on that day, You have certainly been merciful to him. And this is the supreme triumph.

12. O Allâh! For You alone is all praise. For You alone is all gratitude. To You alone belongs the entire kingdom. To You alone belongs the entire creation. In Your control alone is all goodness. To You alone every matter returns. I ask you for goodness, all of it; and I seek refuge in You from all evils. In the name of Allâh, apart from whom there is no deity. O Allâh! Remove all worry and sorrow from me. O Allâh! It is with Your praise that I move about, and I confess my sins.
13. O Allâh! My Lord. The Lord of Ibrâhîm, Ishâq and Ya'qûb, the Lord of Jibra'il, Mikâ'il and Isrâfil, I ask You to

تَسْتَجِيبُ دَعْوَتِي فَأَنَا مُضْطَرٌّ وَتَعْصِمَنِي فِي  
 دِينِي فَإِنِّي مُبْتَلَى وَتَنَالِنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ فَإِنِّي مُذْنِبٌ  
 وَتَنْفِي عَنِّي الْفَقْرَ فَإِنِّي مُتَمَسِكٌ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِحَقِّ السَّائِلِينَ عَلَيْكَ فَإِنْ ١٤  
 لِلسَّائِلِ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا أَيَّمَا عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَرِّ  
 وَالْبَحْرِ تَقَبَّلْتَ دَعْوَتَهُمْ وَاسْتَجَبْتَ دُعَاءَهُمْ أَنْ  
 تُشْرِكَنَا فِي صَالِحِ مَا يَدْعُونَكَ فِيهِ وَأَنْ  
 تُشْرِكَهُمْ فِي صَالِحِ مَا نَدْعُوكَ فِيهِ وَأَنْ تُعَافِيَنَا  
 وَإِيَّاهُمْ وَأَنْ تَقْبَلَ مِنَّا وَمِنْهُمْ وَأَنْ تَجَاوِزَ عَنَّا  
 وَعَنْهُمْ فَإِنَّا أُمَّتًا بِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ وَاتَّبَعْنَا الرُّسُولَ  
 فَارْتَبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ اتِّمِّمْ مُحَمَّدًا وَآلَ مُحَمَّدٍ وَارْتَبِنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ١٥  
 الْمُصْطَفِينَ مَحَبَّتَهُ وَفِي الْأَعْلَى دَرَجَتَهُ وَفِي  
 الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ذِكْرَهُ \*

### The fifth manzil-Wednesday

accept my supplication for I am very restless, safeguard me in my *dīn* for I have fallen into tribulation, confer upon me Your mercy for I am a sinner, and ward away poverty from me for I am a destitute.<sup>1</sup>

14. O Allāh! I ask You through the right which beggars have over You, for beggars have a right over You, that whichever male or female servant's - be they on earth or at sea - supplication You accepted or whom You have made of those whose supplications are readily accepted, that You include us in their good supplications which they make to You, and that you include them in the good supplications which we make to You, that You give us peace and them as well, that You accept from us and from them, that You overlook [our faults] and theirs. For surely we believed in that which You revealed and we followed the Messenger. Include us, then, among those who testify.
15. O Allāh! Bestow upon Muḥammad ﷺ [the place called] *al-wasīlah* (the abode of intercession), make him beloved among the chosen people, and make his rank among those of high rank, and his remembrance among those who are close [to You].

---

<sup>1</sup> The poverty referred to here is that which is imposed by Allāh and not poverty that is self-imposed – as was the case with Rasūlullāh ﷺ.

۱۶ اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَأَفِضْ عَلَيَّ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ  
وَأَسْبِغْ عَلَيَّ مِنْ رَحْمَتِكَ وَأَنْزِلْ عَلَيَّ مِنْ  
بَرَكَاتِكَ \*

۱۷ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ  
التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ \*

۱۸ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ تَوْفِيقَ أَهْلِ الْهُدَى وَأَعْمَالَ  
أَهْلِ الْيَقِينِ وَمُنَاصِحَةَ أَهْلِ التَّوْبَةِ وَعِزْمَ أَهْلِ  
الصَّبْرِ وَجِدَّةَ أَهْلِ الْخَشْيَةِ وَطَلَبَ أَهْلِ الرَّغْبَةِ  
وَتَعَبُّدَ أَهْلِ التَّوَرَعِ وَعِرْفَانَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ حَتَّى  
أَلْقَاكَ \*

۱۹ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مَخَافَةَ تَخَجُّرُنِي عَنْ مَعَاصِيكَ  
حَتَّى أَعْمَلَ بِطَاعَتِكَ عَمَلًا اسْتَحِقُّ بِهِ رِضَاكَ  
وَحَتَّى أَنْصَحَكَ بِالتَّوْبَةِ خَوْفًا مِنْكَ وَحَتَّى  
أَخْلِصَ لَكَ التَّصَيُّحَةَ حَيَاءً مِنْكَ وَحَتَّى أَتَوَكَّلَ  
عَلَيْكَ فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا وَحَسَنَ ظَنِّي بِكَ سُبْحَانَ

**The fifth manzil-Wednesday**

16. O Allâh! Give me guidance from Yourself, confer upon me Your grace, perfect upon me Your mercy and send down upon me Your blessings.
17. O Allâh! Forgive me, have mercy on me, and accept my repentance for You alone are the acceptor of repentance, the merciful.
18. O Allâh! I ask You strength for good deeds like that of those who are guided, actions like that of those who have conviction, sincerity like that of the repentant, determination like that of the patient ones, endeavour like that of the fearful [those who fear Allâh], aspiration like that of the yearning ones, worship like that of the pious, cognition like that of the knowledgeable – until I meet You.
19. O Allâh! I ask You for such fear which would prevent me from Your disobedience so that I may do, through Your obedience, actions which would make me eligible for Your pleasure, and so that I may truly repent before You out of fear for You, and so that I may purify my devotion before You out of shame for You, and so that I may place my trust in You in all matters. And I ask You for good expectations from You.

خَالِقِ الثَّوْرِ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُهْلِكُنَا فُجَاءَةً وَلَا تَأْخُذْنَا

بَعْتَةً وَلَا تُغْفِلْنَا عَنْ حَقِّي وَلَا وَصِيَّةَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ أُنْسِ وَخَشْتِي فِي قَبْرِي اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي ٢٠

بِالْقُرْآنِ الْعَظِيمِ وَاجْعَلْهُ لِي إِمَامًا وَثُورًا وَهُدًى

وَرَحْمَةً اللَّهُمَّ ذَكِّرْنِي مِنْهُ مَا نَسِيتُ وَعَلِّمْنِي مِنْهُ

مَا جَهِلْتُ وَارْزُقْنِي تِلَاوَتَهُ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآتَاءَ النَّهَارِ

وَاجْعَلْهُ لِي حُجَّةً يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ أَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَبْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَأَبْنُ أَمْتِكَ نَاصِيَتِي ٢١

بِيَدِكَ أَتَقَلَّبُ فِي قَبْضَتِكَ وَأُصَدِّقُ بِلِقَائِكَ

وَأُؤْمِنُ بِوَعْدِكَ أَمَرْتَنِي فَعَصَيْتُ وَنَهَيْتَنِي فَأَتَيْتُ

هَذَا مَكَانَ الْعَانِدِ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

سُبْحَانَكَ ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ

الدُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ وَإِلَيْكَ الْمُسْتَكِي وَبِكَ ٢٢

الْمُسْتَعَاثُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُسْتَعَانُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ

إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ \*

**The fifth manzil-Wednesday**

The creator of light [Allâh] is pure. O Allâh! Do not destroy us suddenly, do not take us to task all of a sudden, nor make us heedless of any right or advice.

20. O Allâh! Change the desolateness in my grave with cheerfulness. O Allâh! Have mercy on me through the glorious Qur'ân and make it a guide for me, a source of light, a guidance and a mercy. O Allâh! Make me remember thereof that which I have forgotten, teach me thereof that which I am ignorant about, enable me to recite it by day and night, and make it an intercessor for me, O Sustainer of the worlds!
21. O Allâh! I am your servant, the son of your male servant and the son of your female servant. I am always within Your grasp. I move about within Your grasp. I believe in meeting You. I have conviction in Your promise. You ordered me; yet I disobeyed You. You prohibited me, yet I carried out [the prohibited act]. This is the place for the one seeking refuge from the fire through You. There is none worthy of worship but You. You are pure. I have wronged myself. Forgive me, then, because none can forgive sins but You.
22. O Allâh! To You alone belongs all praise and to You are all complaints lodged. From You alone is help sought and You alone are worthy of being sought for help. There is no way of saving [oneself] from sin and there is no power to worship [Allâh] except through Allâh.



اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ  
 عُقُوبَتِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ أَنْتَ  
 كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ نُزِلَّ  
 أَوْ نُزَلَ أَوْ نُضَلَّ أَوْ نُظْلِمَ أَوْ يُظْلَمَ عَلَيْنَا أَوْ نَجْهَلَ أَوْ  
 يُجْهَلَ عَلَيْنَا أَوْ أَضَلَّ أَوْ أَضِلَّ أَعُوذُ بِنُورِ وَجْهِكَ  
 الْكَرِيمِ الَّذِي أَضَاءَتْ لَهُ السَّمَوَاتُ وَأَشْرَقَتْ لَهُ  
 الظُّلُمَاتُ وَصَلَحَ عَلَيْهِ أَمْرُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ أَنْ تُحِلَّ عَلَيَّ  
 غَضَبَكَ وَتُنزِلَ عَلَيَّ سَخَطَكَ وَلَكَ الْعُتْبَى حَتَّى تَرْضَى  
 وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَاقِيَهُ كَوَاقِيَةَ الْوَلِيدِ  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ الْأَعْمِينَ السَّيْلِ وَالْبَعِيرِ  
 الصَّنَوَلِ \*

**The fifth manzil-Wednesday**

O Allâh! I seek refuge through Your pleasure from Your displeasure, and through Your forgiveness from Your punishment. I seek Your refuge from You. I am unable to praise You. You are worthy of the praise which You showered upon Yourself. O Allâh! We seek Your refuge in You from slipping or from causing someone else to slip, from leading someone astray, from oppressing someone or being oppressed, from acting ignorantly or allowing someone to act ignorantly towards us, that I go astray or am caused to go astray. I seek refuge through Your illuminated countenance – with which the heavens are illuminated, with which darkness is turned into light, with which the affairs of this world and the hereafter are in order – that You descend upon me Your wrath and that You bring down to me Your displeasure. You have the sole right of making [me] accept until You are pleased. There is no way of saving [oneself] from sin and there is no power to worship except through Your help. O Allâh! I seek Your protection just as You protect a small child. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from the evil of two blind things, i.e. a flood [of water] and an attacking camel.

## الْمَنْزِلُ السَّادِسُ - يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّكَ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ  
 خَلِيلِكَ وَمُوسَى نَجِيِّكَ وَعِيسَى رُوحِكَ  
 وَكَلِمَتِكَ وَبِكَلَامِ مُوسَى وَالْجِبِلِّ عِيسَى وَزَبُورِ  
 دَاوُدَ وَفُرْقَانَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَبِكُلِّ  
 وَحْيٍ أَوْحَيْتَهُ أَوْ قَضَاءٍ قَضَيْتَهُ أَوْ سَأَلٍ أَعْطَيْتَهُ  
 أَوْ فَقِيرٍ أَعْنَيْتَهُ أَوْ غَنِيٍّ أَفْقَرْتَهُ أَوْ ضَالٍّ هَدَيْتَهُ  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي وَضَعْتَهُ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ  
 فَاسْتَقَرَّتْ وَعَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ فَاسْتَقَلَّتْ وَعَلَى  
 الْجِبَالِ فَرَسَتْ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي اسْتَقَرَّ بِهِ  
 عَرْشُكَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الطَّاهِرِ الْمُطَهَّرِ  
 الْمُنَزَّلِ فِي كِتَابِكَ مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَبِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي  
 وَضَعْتَهُ عَلَى النَّهَارِ فَاسْتَنَارَ وَعَلَى اللَّيْلِ فَاطْلَمَ  
 وَبِعَظَمَتِكَ وَكِبْرِيَاكَ وَبِنُورِ وَجْهِكَ أَنْ تَرْزُقَنِي

**The sixth manzil-Thursday****THE SIXTH MANZIL  
THURSDAY**

I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful

1. O Allâh! I ask You, through Muḥammad Your prophet, Ibrâhîm Your friend, Mûsâ Your interlocutor, 'Îsâ Your spirit and word. I ask You through the Book of Mûsâ, the Injil of 'Îsâ, the Zabûr of Dâ'ûd, the Qur'ân of Muḥammad ﷺ. I ask You through every revelation You sent, every order which You promulgated, every beggar to whom You gave, every needy person whom You made rich, every rich person whom You made poor, every deviated person whom You guided. I ask You through Your name which You placed on the earth, so it stabilized, which You placed on the heavens, so they became stationary, which You placed on the mountains, so they became firmly embedded. I ask You through Your name whereby Your throne is stable. I ask You through Your clean and pure name which is revealed in Your Book from You, and through Your name which You placed on the day, so it became illuminated, and on the night, so it became dark. I ask You through Your grandeur and Your greatness, and through the illumination of Your countenance – that You bestow upon me

الْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ وَتَحَلَّطَهُ، بِلَحْمِي وَدَمِي وَسَمْعِي  
وَبَصْرِي وَتَسْتَعْمِلَ بِهِ جَسَدِي بِحَوْلِكَ وَقُوَّتِكَ  
فَإِنَّهُ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُؤْمِنَا  
مَكْرَكَ وَلَا تُنْسِنَا ذِكْرَكَ وَلَا تَهْتِكْ عَنَّا سِتْرَكَ وَلَا  
تَجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ تَعْجِيلَ عَاقِبَتِكَ وَدَفْعَ بَلَاءِكَ ٢  
وَخُرُوجًا مِنَ الدُّلْيَا إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ يَا مَنْ يَكْفِي  
عَنْ كُلِّ أَحَدٍ وَلَا يَكْفِي مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ يَا أَحَدَ مَنْ لَا  
أَحَدَ لَهُ يَا سَنَدَ مَنْ لَا سَنَدَ لَهُ انْقَطَعَ الرَّجَاءُ إِلَّا  
مِنْكَ نَجِّنِي مِمَّا أَنَا فِيهِ وَأَعِنِّي عَلَى مَا أَنَا عَلَيْهِ  
مِمَّا نَزَلَ بِي بِجَاهِ وَجْهِكَ الْكَرِيمِ وَبِحَقِّ مُحَمَّدٍ  
عَلَيْكَ آمِينَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ احْرُسْنِي بِعَيْنِكَ الَّتِي لَا تَنَامُ وَاكْفُنِي ٣  
بِرُكْنِكَ الَّذِي لَا يُرَامُ وَارْحَمْنِي بِقُدْرَتِكَ عَلَيَّ  
فَلَا أَهْلِكَ وَأَلْتِ رَجَائِي فَكُمُ مِنْ نِعْمَةِ أَنْعَمْتَ  
بِهَا عَلَيَّ قُلْ لَكَ بِهَا شُكْرِي وَكُمُ مِنْ بَلِيَّةٍ

### The sixth manzil-Thursday

the Glorious Qur'ân, that You completely infuse it in my flesh, in my blood, in my hearing, in my seeing, that you make my body act on it through Your power and control because there is no way of turning away from disobedience and no power to worship You except through You. O Allâh! Do not make us fearless of Your secret planning, and do not make us neglectful of Your remembrance. Do not expose us nor make us of the heedless.

2. O Allâh! I ask You for the hastening of Your kindness, the repulsing of Your punishment, and leaving this world towards Your mercy. O the one who suffices [us] from everyone else and the one from whom none can be self-sufficient. O the patron of those who have no patron. O the refuge of those who have no refuge. All hopes have been cut off but from You. Give me salvation from the situation in which I am, and help me against that in which I find myself through Your pure self and through the right which Muḥammad ﷺ has over You. Âmîn.
3. O Allâh! Guard me through Your eye which never sleeps, embrace me with Your strength from which no one can be separated, have mercy on me through the power which You have over me so that I am not destroyed. You alone are my hope. Many a favour You bestowed upon me for which my gratitude to You was very little. Many a calamity

ابْتَلَيْتَنِي بِهَا قَلَّ لَكَ بِهَا صَبْرِي فَيَا مَنْ قَلَّ عِنْدَ  
 نِعْمَتِهِ شُكْرِي فَلَمْ يَحْرَمْنِي وَيَا مَنْ قَلَّ عِنْدَ بَلِيَّتِهِ  
 صَبْرِي فَلَمْ يَخْذُلْنِي وَيَا مَنْ رَأَيْتَنِي عَلَى الْخَطَايَا  
 فَلَمْ يَفْضَحْنِي \*

٤ يَا ذَا الْمَعْرُوفِ الَّذِي لَا يَنْقُضِي أَبَدًا وَيَا ذَا  
 النُّعْمَاءِ الَّتِي لَا تُخْصِي أَبَدًا أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ  
 عَلَيَّ مُحَمَّدَ وَعَلِيَّ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ وَبِكَ أَدْرَأُ فِي  
 نُحُورِ الْأَعْدَاءِ وَالْجَبَابِرَةِ \*

٥ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعِنِّيْ عَلٰى دِيْنِيْ بِالْاَدْنٰى وَعَلٰى اٰخِرَتِيْ  
 بِالتَّقْوٰى وَاَحْفَظْنِيْ فَيَمَّا غَبْتُ عَنْهُ وَلَا تَكْلِنِيْ اِلٰى  
 نَفْسِيْ فَيَمَّا حَضَرْتُهُ يَا مَنْ لَا تَضُرُّهُ الذُّنُوبُ وَلَا  
 تَنْقُصُهُ الْمَغْفِرَةُ هَبْ لِيْ مَا لَا يَنْقُصُكَ وَاغْفِرْ لِيْ  
 مَا لَا يَضُرُّكَ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ اَسْأَلُكَ فَرَجًا  
 قَرِيْبًا وَصَبْرًا جَمِيْلًا وَرِزْقًا وَّاسِعًا وَالْعَاقِبَةَ مِنْ  
 جَمِيْعِ الْبَلَاءِ وَاَسْأَلُكَ تَمَامَ الْعَاقِبَةِ وَاَسْأَلُكَ دَوَامَ  
 الْعَاقِبَةِ وَاَسْأَلُكَ الشُّكْرَ عَلٰى الْعَاقِبَةِ وَاَسْأَلُكَ

### The sixth manzil-Thursday

You tested me with, upon which my patience was very little. O the one upon whose bounty my gratitude was very little, yet did not deprive me. And O the one upon whose calamity my patience was very little, yet did not abandon me. O the one who saw me committing sins, yet did not disgrace me.

4. O the bestower of favours which never end! O the possessor of bounties which can never be counted! I ask You to send perfect mercy upon Muḥammad ﷺ and the family of Muḥammad ﷺ. It is only through Your power that I advance against the enemies and tyrants.
5. O Allah! Assist me in my religion through this world and in my hereafter through piety. Protect all those things of mine which are hidden from me. And do not let me rely upon myself in those things which are before me. O the one whom sins do not harm and the one whom forgiveness does not cause any loss! Give me that which does not cause You any loss [forgiveness] and forgive me that which does not cause You any harm [sins], because You alone are the one who gives. I ask You for immediate expanse, beautiful patience, abundant sustenance, and peace from all calamities. I ask You for total peace and I ask You for eternal peace. I ask You for gratitude over the peace You provided me,



الْعِيَّ عَنِ النَّاسِ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ  
الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ \*

۶ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ سِرِّي خَيْرًا مِنِّ عِلَانِيٍّ وَاجْعَلْ  
عِلَانِيَّ صَالِحَةً اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ صَالِحِ مَا  
تُؤْتِي النَّاسَ مِنَ الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ وَالْوَلَدِ غَيْرِ ضَالٍّ  
وَلَا مُضِلٍّ \*

۷ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنَا مِنْ عِبَادِكَ الْمُتَّخِيْنِ الْعُرِّ  
الْمُحَجَّلِينَ الْوَفْدِ الْمُتَّقْبِلِينَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ  
نَفْسًا بِكَ مُطْمَئِنَّةٌ تُؤْمِنُ بِبِقَائِكَ وَتَرْضَى  
بِقَضَائِكَ وَتَقْنَعُ بِعَطَائِكَ \*

۸ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ حَمْدًا دَائِمًا مَعَ دَوَامِكَ وَلَكَ  
الْحَمْدُ حَمْدًا خَالِدًا مَعَ خُلُودِكَ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ  
حَمْدًا لَا مُنْتَهَى لَهُ دُونَ مَشِيَّتِكَ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ  
حَمْدًا لَا يُرِيدُ قَاتِلُهُ إِلَّا رِضَاكَ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ  
حَمْدًا عِنْدَ كُلِّ طَرْفَةِ عَيْنٍ وَتَنْفَسِ كُلِّ نَفْسٍ اللَّهُمَّ  
اقْبَلْ بِقَلْبِي إِلَى دِينِكَ وَاحْفَظْ مِنِّي وَرَأَيْنَا

**The sixth manzil-Thursday**

and I ask you for independence from people. There is no way of turning away from sins and no ability to worship except through Allâh, the high, the great.

6. O Allâh! Make my internal better than my external. And make my external good as well. O Allâh! I ask You for the good of that which You give to the people, be it of wealth, a partner or children. Make it such that they are neither astray nor do they lead others astray.
7. O Allâh! Make us of Your chosen servants – whose faces and limbs will be effulgent, who shall be Your honoured guests. O Allâh! I ask You for a soul which is satisfied with You, which has conviction in meeting You, which remains happy with Your commands, and which is satisfied with Your gifts.
8. O Allâh! You alone are worthy of praise – a praise which remains forever. You alone are worthy of praise – a praise which is continuous with Your continuity. You alone are worthy of praise – a praise which has no end without Your will. You alone are worthy of praise, the proclaimer of which desires nothing but Your pleasure. You alone are worthy of praise at the time of every blink of the eye and at the time of every breath. O Allâh! Turn my heart towards Your religion and safeguard us from all sides

- بِرَحْمَتِكَ اللَّهُمَّ تَبَيَّنَ لِي أَن أُرِلَّ وَأَهْدِي أَن أُضِلَّ  
 \*  
 ۹ اللَّهُمَّ كَمَا حُلَّتْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ قَلْبِي فَحُلْ بَيْنِي  
 وَبَيْنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَعَمَلِهِ اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنَا مِنْ فَضْلِكَ  
 وَلَا تَحْرِمْنَا رِزْقَكَ وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِيمَا رَزَقْتَنَا وَاجْعَلْ  
 غِنَاءَنَا فِي أَنْفُسِنَا وَاجْعَلْ رَغْبَتَنَا فِيمَا عِنْدَكَ \*  
 ۱۰ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِمَّنْ تَوَكَّلَ عَلَيْكَ فَكَفَيْتَهُ  
 وَاسْتَهْدَكَ فَهَدَيْتَهُ وَاسْتَنْصَرَكَ فَانصَرْتَهُ \*  
 ۱۱ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ وَسْوَاسَ قَلْبِي خَشْيَتَكَ وَذِكْرَكَ  
 وَاجْعَلْ هَمِّي وَهَوَايَ فِيمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَى اللَّهُمَّ  
 وَمَا ابْتَلَيْتَنِي بِهِ مِنْ رَحَاءٍ وَشِدَّةٍ فَمَسِكْنِي بِسُنَّةِ  
 الْحَقِّ وَشَرِيعَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ \*  
 ۱۲ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ تَمَامَ النِّعْمَةِ فِي الْأَشْيَاءِ كُلِّهَا  
 وَالشُّكْرَ لَكَ عَلَيْهَا حَتَّى تَرْضَى وَبَعْدَ الرِّضَى  
 الْخَيْرَةَ فِي جَمِيعِ مَا يَكُونُ فِيهِ الْخَيْرَةُ وَلِجَمِيعِ  
 مَيْسُورِ الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا لَا بِمَعْسُورِهَا يَا كَرِيمُ \*

### The sixth manzil-Thursday

with Your mercy. O Allâh! Keep me steadfast so that I do not slip and guide me so that I do not go astray.

9. O Allâh! Just as You have come between me and my heart, come between me and Satan and his deeds, O Allâh! Bestow upon us Your grace and do not deprive us of Your sustenance. Bless us in the sustenance which You provided us and make us rich of heart. Make us desirous of that which is with You.
10. O Allâh! Make me of those who placed his trust in You, so You sufficed him; who sought guidance from You, so You guided him; who sought Your help, so You helped him.
11. O Allâh! Turn the whisperings of my heart into Your fear and Your remembrance.<sup>1</sup> Utilise my courage and desire for that which You love and are pleased with. O Allâh! Whenever You test me with regard to anything, be it easy or difficult, keep me steadfast on the true path and the Shari'ah of Islâm.
12. O Allâh! I ask You for the completion of Your bounty in all things and to express gratitude over them until You are pleased. And after being pleased, select for me all those things which are normally selected. [And I ask You to select for me] all those things which are easy and not those that are difficult. O the most kind!

---

<sup>1</sup> This *du'â'* is an excellent means of overcoming the whisperings and misgivings of the heart.

۱۳ اللَّهُمَّ فَالِقَ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَاعِلَ اللَّيْلِ سَكَنًا  
وَالشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ حُسْبَانًا قَوِّنِي عَلَى الْجِهَادِ فِي  
سَبِيلِكَ \*

۱۴ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ فِي بِلَاتِكَ وَصَنِيعِكَ إِلَى  
خَلْقِكَ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ فِي بِلَاتِكَ وَصَنِيعِكَ إِلَى  
أَهْلِ بَيْوتنا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ فِي بِلَاتِكَ وَصَنِيعِكَ إِلَى  
أَنْفُسنا خَاصَّةً وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ بِمَا هَدَيْتَنَا وَلَكَ  
الْحَمْدُ بِمَا أَكْرَمْتَنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ بِمَا سَتَرْتَنَا  
وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ بِالْقُرْآنِ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ بِالْأَهْلِ  
وَالْمَالِ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ بِالْمُعَافَاةِ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ حَتَّى  
تَرْضَى وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ إِذَا رَضِيتَ يَا أَهْلَ التَّقْوَى  
وَأَهْلَ الْمَغْفِرَةِ \*

۱۵ اللَّهُمَّ وَفَّقْنِي لِمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَى مِنَ الْقَوْلِ  
وَالْعَمَلِ وَالْفِعْلِ وَالتَّيَّةِ وَالْهَدْيِ إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ \*

**The sixth manzil-Thursday**

13. O the one who causes the dawn to break, and the night a time of rest, and the sun and moon means of calculating [time], give me the strength to fight in Your path.
14. O Allâh! All praise to You in Your trials and tribulations with Your creation. All praise to You in Your trials and tribulations with the members of our household. All praise to You in Your trials and tribulations specifically with our lives. All praise to You for having guided us. All praise to You for having honoured us. All praise to You for having concealed [our faults]. All praise to You for the Qur'ân. All praise to You for the family and wealth [You bestowed upon us]. All praise to You for having overlooked [our faults]. All praise to You till You are pleased. All praise to You when You become pleased. O the Being who ought to be feared! O the one who is worthy of forgiving sins!
15. O Allâh! Give me the ability [to do] that which You love and are pleased with. be it a word, an act, a deed, an intention or a method [way]. Surely You have power over everything.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ خَلِيلٍ مَّاكِرٍ عَيْنَاهُ تَرِيَانِي وَقَلْبُهُ  
 يَرْعَانِي إِنْ رَأَى حَسَنَةً دَفَنَهَا وَإِنْ رَأَى سَيِّئَةً أَذَاعَهَا  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُؤْسِ وَالتَّبَاؤُسِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
 أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ إِبْلِيسَ وَجُنُودِهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
 فِتْنَةِ التَّسَاءِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ تُصَدَّ عَنِّي  
 وَجْهَكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ كُلِّ عَمَلٍ  
 يُخْزِينِي وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ كُلِّ صَاحِبٍ ذُو دِينِي  
 وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ كُلِّ أَمَلٍ يُلْهِينِي وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
 كُلِّ فَقْرٍ يُنْسِينِي وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ كُلِّ غَنَى يُطْعِينِي اللَّهُمَّ  
 إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مَوْتِ الْهَمِّ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مَوْتِ الْغَمِّ

**The sixth manzil-Thursday**

O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from a deceptive friend: his eyes are looking at me [with apparent love] while his heart is tearing me apart. When he sees any good [in me], he conceals it. And when he sees any evil [in me], he exposes it. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from intense poverty and extreme need. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from Satan and his army. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from the trials of women. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You that You turn away from me on the day of resurrection. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from every act which would disgrace me. I seek refuge in You from every companion who would harm me. I seek refuge in You from every hope which would cause me to become heedless [of You]. I seek refuge in You from every poverty which would cause me to become forgetful [of You]. I seek refuge in You from affluence which would cause me to exceed the bounds [of the Sharî'ah]. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from a worrisome death and I seek refuge in You from a sorrowful death.



الْمَنْزِلُ السَّابِعُ - يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ  
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

١  
يَا رَبِّ يَا رَبِّ يَا رَبِّ يَا رَبِّ اللَّهُمَّ يَا كَبِيرُ يَا سَمِيعُ يَا  
بَصِيرُ يَا مَنْ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَلَا وَزِيرَ لَهُ وَيَا خَالِقَ  
الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ الْمُنِيرِ وَيَا عِصْمَةَ الْبَائِسِ  
الْخَائِفِ الْمُسْتَجِيرِ وَيَا رَازِقَ الطِّفْلِ الصَّغِيرِ وَيَا  
جَابِرَ الْعَظْمِ الْكَسِيرِ أَدْعُوكَ دُعَاءَ الْبَائِسِ الْفَقِيرِ  
كَدُعَاءِ الْمُضْطَرِّ الضَّرِيرِ أَسْأَلُكَ بِمَعَاقِدِ الْعِزِّ مِنْ  
عَرْشِكَ وَبِمَفَاتِيحِ الرَّحْمَةِ مِنْ كِتَابِكَ وَبِالْأَسْمَاءِ  
الثَّمَانِيَةِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ عَلَى قُرْآنِ الشَّمْسِ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ  
الْقُرْآنَ رِبْعَ قَلْبِي وَجَلَاءَ حُزْنِي \*

٢  
رَبَّنَا إِنَّا فِي الدُّنْيَا كَذَا وَكَذَا يَا مُؤْنِسَ كُلِّ  
وَحِيدٍ وَيَا صَاحِبَ كُلِّ فَرِيدٍ وَيَا قَرِينَا غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ  
وَيَا شَاهِدَا غَيْرَ غَائِبٍ وَيَا غَالِبَا غَيْرَ مَغْلُوبٍ يَا  
حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ يَا نُورَ

## The seventh manzil-Friday

# THE SEVENTH MANZIL FRIDAY

**I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful**

1. O my Sustainer! O my Sustainer! O my Sustainer!  
O Allâh! O the greatest! O the all-hearing! O the all-seeing! O the one who has no partner and the one who has no adviser! O the creator of the sun and the splendid moon! O the refuge of the one who is afflicted, who is in fear, who is in search of refuge! O the provider of sustenance to a little child! O the joiner of broken bones! I beg of You like the begging of the one who is afflicted, who is in need. Like the begging of the one who is in a calamitous predicament. I beg of You through the knots of honour in Your throne, through the keys of mercy in Your book, through the eight names that are written on the horn of the sun – that You make the Qur'ân the spring of my heart and the remover of all my sorrow.
2. O Allâh! Give us in this world such and such<sup>1</sup>....  
O the comforter of every lonely person! O the companion of every isolated person! O the near who is not far! O the present who is not absent! O the superior who is not inferior! O the living! O the maintainer of all! O the possessor of greatness and honour! O the light

---

<sup>1</sup> At this point think of your objectives and needs.

السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَا زَيْنَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
 يَا جَبَّارَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَا عَمَادَ السَّمَوَاتِ  
 وَالْأَرْضِ يَا بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَا قَيَّامَ  
 السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ يَا  
 صَرِيحَ الْمُسْتَصْرِخِينَ وَمُنْتَهَى الْعَالَمِينَ  
 وَالْمُفْرِجِ عَنِ الْمَكْرُوبِينَ وَالْمُرَوِّحِ عَنِ  
 الْمَغْمُومِينَ وَمُجِيبَ دُعَاءِ الْمُضْطَرِّينَ وَيَا  
 كَاشِفَ الْمَكْرُوبِ يَا إِلَهَ الْعَالَمِينَ وَيَا أَرْحَمَ  
 الرَّاحِمِينَ مُنْزُولٌ بِكَ كُلُّ حَاجَةٍ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ خَلَّاقٌ عَظِيمٌ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ إِنَّكَ  
 غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ إِنَّكَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ  
 أَلِيمُ الْجَوَادِ الْكَرِيمِ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَعَافِنِي  
 وَارْزُقْنِي وَاسْتُرْنِي وَاجْبُرْنِي وَارْفَعْنِي وَاهْدِنِي  
 وَلَا تُضِلَّنِي وَأَدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ  
 الرَّاحِمِينَ إِلَيْكَ رَبِّ فَحَيَّنِّي وَفِي نَفْسِي لَكَ  
 فَذَلَّلْنِي وَفِي أَعْيُنِ النَّاسِ فَعَظَّمْنِي وَمِنْ سَيِّ

### The seventh manzil-Friday

of the heavens and the earth! O the adornment of the heavens and the earth! O the organiser of the heavens and the earth! O the supporter of the heavens and the earth! O the inventor of the heavens and the earth! O the upholder of the heavens and the earth! O the possessor of greatness and honour! O the one who responds to the cries of those who cry out [to Him]! O the last resort of those who seek refuge! O the one who gives expansion to those who are disturbed, who gives comfort to those who are in sorrow, and accepts the supplication of those who are uneasy! O the one who gives expansion to the one who is in difficulty! O the lord of the worlds! O the most merciful of the merciful! It is before You alone that all needs are presented.

3. O Allâh! You are the grand creator. You are all-hearing, all-knowing. You are forgiving, merciful. You are the owner of the grand throne. O Allâh! You are gracious, generous, kind. Forgive me, have mercy on me, give me peace, provide me with sustenance, conceal me [my faults], restore my loss, elevate me, guide me and do not lead me astray, admit me into paradise by Your mercy, O the most merciful of the merciful! O Allâh! Make me Yours. Place obedience to You in my heart.<sup>1</sup> Grant me honour in the eyes of the people.

---

<sup>1</sup> Since Rasûlullâh ﷺ craved to be obedient to Allâh, how much more should we not desire to be obedient to Him?

الْأَخْلَاقِ فَجَبَّيْنِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ سَأَلْتَنَا مِنْ أَنْفُسِنَا مَا  
 لَا تَمْلِكُهُ إِلَّا بِكَ فَأَعْظِنَا مِنْهَا مَا يُرْضِيكَ عَنَّا \*  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيمَانًا دَائِمًا وَأَسْأَلُكَ قَلْبًا ٤  
 خَاشِعًا وَأَسْأَلُكَ يَقِينًا صَادِقًا وَأَسْأَلُكَ دِينًا قِيمًا  
 وَأَسْأَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَلِيَّةٍ وَأَسْأَلُكَ دَوَامَ  
 الْعَافِيَةِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ الشُّكْرَ عَلَى الْعَافِيَةِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
 الْعُنَى عَنِ النَّاسِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا تَبْتُ  
 إِلَيْكَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ عُدْتُ فِيهِ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَكَ  
 مِنْ نَفْسِي ثُمَّ لَمْ أُوفِ لَكَ بِهِ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِلنِّعَمِ  
 الَّتِي تَقَوَّيْتُ بِهَا عَلَى مَعْصِيَتِكَ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِكُلِّ  
 خَيْرٍ أَرَدْتُ بِهِ وَجْهَكَ فَخَالَطَنِي فِيهِ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ  
 اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُخْزِنِي فَإِنَّكَ بِي عَالِمٌ وَلَا تُعَذِّبْنِي  
 فَإِنَّكَ عَلَيَّ قَادِرٌ \*

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ٥  
 اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِي كُلَّ مَهْمٍ مِّنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتُ وَمِنْ أَيْنِ  
 شِئْتُ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لِدِينِي حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لِدُنْيَايَ

### **The seventh manzil-Friday**

Save me from evil characteristics. O Allâh! You have asked us of ourselves actions that we have no control over except through Your grace. So give us the ability to do those actions that would cause You to be pleased with us.

4. O Allâh! I ask You for imân which remains forever. I ask You for a fearing heart. I ask You for true conviction. I ask You for firm religion. I ask You for peace from every calamity. I ask You for eternal peace. I ask You for gratitude for this peace. I ask You for independence from the people. O Allâh! I ask You forgiveness for that sin for which I had repented to You and then committed it again. I ask You forgiveness for the promise which I had made to myself and then did not fulfill. I ask You forgiveness for those bounties with which I got the strength to disobey You. I ask You forgiveness for every good which I had intended to do solely for You and thereafter interpolated with something which was not solely for You. O Allâh! Do not disgrace me for You know me very well. Do not punish me for You have all power over me.
5. O Allâh! The Lord of the seven heavens and the Lord of the grand throne. O Allâh! Suffice me for every important matter as You will and from wherever You will. Allâh is sufficient for me for my religion. Allâh is sufficient for me for my worldly life.

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لِمَا أَهَمَّنِي حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ بَغَى عَلَيَّ  
حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَسَدَنِي حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ كَادَنِي  
بِسُوءِ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ عِنْدَ  
الْمَسْأَلَةِ فِي الْقَبْرِ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ عِنْدَ الْمِيزَانِ  
حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ عِنْدَ الصِّرَاطِ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ ثَوَابَ الشَّاكِرِينَ وَتُرُوقَ  
الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَمُرَافَقَةَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَيَقِينَ الصِّدِّيقِينَ وَذِلَّةَ  
الْمُتَّقِينَ وَإِخْبَاتَ الْمُؤَقِنِينَ حَتَّى تُوفِّيَنِي عَلَى  
ذَلِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ السَّابِقَةِ عَلَيَّ وَبِلَانِكَ  
الْحَسَنِ الَّذِي ابْتَلَيْتَنِي بِهِ وَفَضْلِكَ الَّذِي فَضَّلْتَ  
عَلَيَّ أَنْ تُدْخِلَنِي الْجَنَّةَ بِمَنِّكَ وَفَضْلِكَ  
وَرَحْمَتِكَ \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيمَانًا دَائِمًا وَهُدًى قِيمًا  
وَعِلْمًا نَافِعًا \*

### The seventh manzil-Friday

Allâh is sufficient for me for all my worries. Allâh is sufficient for me for the one who oppresses me. Allâh is sufficient for me for the one who is envious of me. Allâh is sufficient for me for the one who deceives me with evil. Allâh is sufficient for me at the time of death. Allâh is sufficient for me at the time of questioning in the grave. Allâh is sufficient for me when my deeds will be weighed. Allâh is sufficient for me near the *pulsirât*. Allâh is sufficient for me; there is none worthy of worship but He. It is in Him that I place my trust and He is the Lord of the grand throne.<sup>1</sup>

6. O Allâh! I ask You for the reward that is given to the grateful persons, hospitality that is showered upon the close servants [of Yours], the companionship of the prophets, conviction of the truthful ones, humility of the pious ones, devotion like that of those who have conviction, until You give me death in this state. O the most merciful of the merciful!
7. O Allâh! I ask You through Your past favours upon me, through the good test through which You put me through and through Your grace which You bestowed upon me that you admit me into paradise through Your kindness, grace and mercy.
8. O Allâh! I ask You for imân that remains forever, firm guidance and beneficial knowledge.

---

<sup>1</sup> This is an excellent *du'â'* for peace of mind in this world, at the time of death, in the grave, and for the various stages of the hereafter.



۹ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْ لِفَاجِرٍ عِنْدِي نِعْمَةً أَكْفِيهِ بِهَا فِي  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ \*

۱۰ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي خَلْقِي وَطَيِّبْ لِي  
كَسْبِي وَقِيْعِي بِمَا رَزَقْتَنِي وَلَا تُذْهِبْ طَلْبِي إِلَى  
شَيْءٍ صَرَفْتَهُ عَنِّي \*

۱۱ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَجِيرُكَ مِنْ جَمِيعِ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْتَ  
وَاحْتَرَسَ بِكَ مِنْهُنَّ وَاجْعَلْ لِي عِنْدَكَ وَلِيَّةً  
وَاجْعَلْ لِي عِنْدَكَ زُلْفَى وَحَسَنَ مَأْبٍ وَاجْعَلْنِي  
مِمَّنْ يَخَافُ مَقَامَكَ وَوَعِيدَكَ وَيَرْجُوا لِقَاءَكَ  
وَاجْعَلْنِي مِمَّنْ يَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ تَوْبَةً تُصَوِّحُهَا وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
عَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا وَعِلْمًا نَجِيحًا وَسَعْيًا مَشْكُورًا  
وَتِجَارَةً لَنْ تَبُورَ \*

۱۲ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فَكَأَنَّكَ رَقَبَتِي مِنَ النَّارِ اللَّهُمَّ  
أَعْنِي عَلَى غَمْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَسُكْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ \*

**The seventh manzil-Friday**

9. O Allâh! Let not an evil person have a favour upon me which I will have to repay in this world and in the hereafter.
10. O Allâh! Forgive me my sins, give expansion to my character, make lawful my earnings, give me contentment in whatever You provided me, and do not make me quest something which You have turned away from me.
11. O Allâh! I seek Your refuge from all the things which You created, and I am coming under Your protection from them. Make a place of entry for me with You and make a place of proximity and a good resort for me with You. Make me of those who fear standing before You, who fear Your promises and who hope to meet You. Make me of those who repent to You sincerely. I ask You for actions which are accepted, knowledge which is beneficial, endeavours which are appreciated and business in which there is no loss.
12. O Allâh! I ask You for the freeing of my life from hell. O Allâh! Help me against the adversities and difficulties of death.

۱۳ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَالْحَقِيَنِي بِالرَّفِيقِ

الأعلى \*

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَشْرِكَ بِكَ شَيْئًا وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُ  
وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا أَعْلَمُ بِهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ يَدْعُو عَلَيَّ  
رَحِمٌ قَطَعْتَهَا اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَنْ يَمْشِي  
عَلَى بَطْنِهِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَيَّ رَجُلَيْنِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَنْ  
يَمْشِي عَلَيَّ أَرْبَعِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ تُشِيبُنِي  
قَبْلَ الْمَشِيبِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وُلْدٍ يَكُونُ عَلَيَّ وَبِالْأُ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مَالٍ يَكُونُ عَلَيَّ عَذَابًا اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ  
بِكَ مِنَ الشُّكِّ فِي الْحَقِّ بَعْدَ الْيَقِينِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مَوْتِ الْفُجَاءَةِ وَمِنْ لَدَغِ الْحَيَّةِ وَمِنْ  
السَّبْعِ وَمِنْ الْغَرَقِ وَمِنْ الْحَرَقِ وَمِنْ أَنْ أُخْرَجَ عَلَيَّ شَيْءٌ  
وَمِنْ الْقَتْلِ عِنْدَ فِرَارِ الرَّحْفِ \*

### The seventh manzil-Friday

13. O Allâh! Forgive me, have mercy on me and include me among the highest companions.

O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from ascribing partners with You knowingly and I seek refuge in You from [ascribing partners with You] unknowingly. I seek refuge in You from any relative with whom I severed relations from cursing me. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from the animal which moves on its stomach, from the animal which moves on two legs, and from the animal which moves on four legs. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from a woman who turns me grey before old age. I seek refuge in You from children who are a cause of evil upon me. I seek refuge in You from wealth which is a cause of punishment upon me. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from having doubts in the truth after having conviction in it. I seek refuge in You from the accursed Satan. I seek refuge in You from the difficulties of the day of recompense. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from sudden death, from the bite of a snake, from wild animals, from drowning, from getting burnt, from falling headlong upon something, from being killed at the time when the army flees.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The emphasis on seeking refuge in Allâh is aimed at securing peace of mind to worship Him and to ponder over His might and power. This is not possible when the mind is occupied with other matters.

ثم يقول بعد الختم

ثُمَّ يَقُولُ بَعْدَ الْخَتْمِ

وَتَقْبَلُ هَذِهِ الدَّعَوَاتِ فِي حَقِّ الْحَاجِّ إِمْدَادِ اللَّهِ وَ  
 مُحَمَّدٍ أَشْرَفِ عَلِيٍّ وَ مُحَمَّدٍ مَسِيحِ اللَّهِ وَ جَمِيعِ  
 الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى سَيِّدِ  
 الْكَائِنَاتِ وَ أَكْرَمِ الْمَخْلُوقَاتِ صَلَوةً تُسَبِّقُ الْغَايَاتِ ★  
 بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي بِنِعْمَتِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

## Du'â upon completion

**Upon completion, the person should say:**

Accept these *du'âs* in favour of Hâjî Imdâdullâh *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*,<sup>1</sup> Muhammad Ashraf 'Alî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*,<sup>2</sup> Muhammad Masîhullâh *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*<sup>3</sup> and all the believing men and women.<sup>4</sup> May Allâh send abundant mercy upon the leader of the creation and the most noble of all the creation [ﷺ] – a mercy that surpasses all limits. All praise is due to Allâh through whose grace all good things come to an end.

---

<sup>1</sup> He was the spiritual mentor (Shaykh) of Maulânâ Ashraf 'Alî Thānwî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*.

<sup>2</sup> He is the compiler of this book and the author of countless other books.

<sup>3</sup> He is the senior *khalifah* of Maulânâ Thānwî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* and the Shaykh of many of those who made this publication possible.

<sup>4</sup> In addition to the names mentioned, one could add the name of whomsoever one wishes.

تتمة

قُرْبَاتٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَصَلَوَاتِ الرَّسُولِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَتُصَلِّيَ عَلَيَّ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ الْكَرِيمِ

وبعد فهذه تتمه للحزب المسمى بقربات عند الله  
 وصلوات الرسول الذي هو أصل المناجات المقبول  
 زدت فيه من الحصن حسب الاستدعاء من بعض  
 الأصدقاء قدرا يسيرا ضروريا من الأذكار التي تقال في  
 الصباح والمساء أو في أوقات وأحوال خاصة من بدء  
 العمر إلى الإنتهاء \*

فالمرجو من الله تعالى أن يجعلها كأصلها للناس نافعة  
 ولكل شر وبأس دافعة \* وحسبنا الله ونعم الوكيل نعم  
 المولى ونعم النصير \*

## CONCLUSION QURUBÂT 'INDALLÂHI WA SALAWÂTIR RASÛL

**I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely  
Beneficent, most Merciful**

**We send salutations upon His noble prophet**

After praising Allâh ﷻ and sending salutation to His Prophet ﷺ, we present this conclusion to this book of supplications titled *Qurubât 'indallâhi wa salawâtir rasûl* which is actually the essence of *Munâjât-e-Maqbûl*. I made a few additions to it from the book, *Hisn-e-Hasîn*, in answer to the request made to me by some friends. I added a few necessary supplications that are made at morning and evening or at specific times and circumstances from the beginning of ones life till the end.

We hope that Allâh ﷻ makes it like the original – beneficial to the people and a remover of every evil and cause of dread. Allâh ﷻ is sufficient for us and the best of guarantors. He is the best master and the best helper.



تتمة

### What to say in the morning and evening

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ \* (three times)

I commence in the name of Allâh with whose name nothing can harm – neither in the earth nor in the skies. And He is all-hearing, all-knowing.

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا وَبِكَ نَحْيَى وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ وَإِلَيْكَ النُّشُورُ \*

I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allâh from the evil of all the creation. O Allâh! It is solely through Your power that we get up in the morning and it is solely through Your power that we spend the evening. It is solely through Your power that we are alive and it is solely through Your power that we die. And it is to You alone that we are to be raised.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ \*

There is none worthy of worship besides Allâh. He is alone, He has no partner. His alone is the kingdom and

تتمة

to Him alone belongs all praise. He gives life and causes death. He is alive and does not die. And He has power over everything.

رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَأَلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَبِيًّا أَصْبَحْنَا عَلَى فِطْرَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَكَلِمَةِ  
الْإِخْلَاصِ وَعَلَى دِينِ نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَلِهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ أَبِينَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ \*

We are pleased with Allâh as our Sustainer, with Islam as our religion and Muḥammad ﷺ as our Prophet. We have got up [this] morning on the religion of Islam, the creed of devotion [the kalimah], on the religion of our Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and on the creed of our father Ibrâhîm ؑ who was especially subservient and was not of the polytheists.

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا  
عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ أَبُوءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ  
وَأَبُوءُ بِذَنْبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ \*

تسمة

O Allâh! You are my Sustainer. There is none worthy of worship but You. You created me. I am Your servant and I am on Your covenant and promise as much as I can. I testify to Your favours upon me and I admit my sins. Forgive me, then, for surely none forgives sins but You. I seek refuge in you from the evil that I have done.

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ  
الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ★ (seven times)

Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of worship but He. It is in Him that I place my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne.

**For the payment of debts and removal of worry,**

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ  
الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَأَعُوذُ  
بِكَ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الدَّيْنِ وَقَهْرِ الرِّجَالِ ★

O Allâh! I seek refuge in you from worry and sorrow. I seek refuge in you from lack of courage and laziness. I seek refuge in You from cowardice and miserliness. I seek refuge in You from the overpowering of debts, and the suppression of people.

**When the sun rises**

★ اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ اَقْلٰنَا يَوْمَنَا هٰذَا وَ لَمْ يُهْلِكْنَا بِذُنُوْبِنَا

All praise is due to Allâh ﷻ who has forgiven us this day and did not destroy us on account of our sins.

**When the 'adhân of Maghrib is given**

اَللّٰهُمَّ هٰذَا اِقْبَالُ لَيْلِكَ وَاِدْبَارُ نَهَارِكَ وَاَصْوَاتُ دَعْوَتِكَ  
 ★ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ

O Allâh! This is the time when Your night arrives and Your day goes away. And the time of those who call upon You. Forgive me then.

**When entering the home**

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَوْلَجِ وَخَيْرَ الْمَخْرَجِ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ  
 وَ لَجْنَا وَبِسْمِ اللّٰهِ خَرَجْنَا وَعَلَى رَبِّنَا تَوَكَّلْنَا

O Allâh! I ask You goodness when entering and goodness when leaving. We enter in the name of Allâh and we leave in the name of Allâh. It is in our Sustainer that we placed our trust.

**When going to sleep**

بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّيْ وَضَعْتُ جَنِيْ وَبِكَ اَرْفَعُهُ اِنْ اَمْسَكَتْ  
 نَفْسِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا وَاِنْ اَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاَحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ

تتمة

عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ \* اللَّهُمَّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ  
عِبَادَكَ \*

It is in Your name O my Sustainer that I have placed my side [of my body]. It is through Your support that I will raise it. If You hold back my life [cause me to die], then forgive it. If You let it go [cause me to wake up again], then protect it as You protect Your pious servants. O Allâh! Save me from Your punishment on the day when You shall raise Your servants.

#### When seeing an evil dream

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّ هَذِهِ الرُّؤْيَا \*

I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan and the evil of this dream. (Say this three times and spit three times on your left. You should then change your sleeping position and do not mention the dream to anyone).

#### When startled and alarmed, or upon seeing an evil dream

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ غَضَبِهِ وَعِقَابِهِ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهِ  
وَمِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ وَأَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ \*

I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allâh from His anger, His punishment, the evil of His creation, from the whisperings of Satans and that they come near me.

**When awakening from one's sleep**

★ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا أَمَاتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ

All praise is due to Allāh who gave us life after causing us to die. It is to Him that we are to be raised.

**When intending to enter the toilet**

★ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

Commencing in the name of Allāh. O Allāh! I seek refuge in You from the male and female Satan.

**Upon leaving the toilet**

★ غُفْرَانَكَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنِّي الْأُذَى وَعَافَانِي

I seek Your forgiveness. All praise is due to Allāh who removed impurity from me and granted me comfort.

**When commencing wudû'**

★ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Commencing in the name of Allāh who is extremely beneficent, most merciful.

**Whilst performing wudû'**

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي فِي دَارِي وَتَبَارِكْ لِي فِي  
رِزْقِي \*

O Allâh! Forgive me my sins, give expansion in my house and grant blessings in my sustenance.

**Upon completing wudû'**

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ  
وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ  
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ \*

I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but Allâh. He is one, He has no partner. I bear witness that Muḥammad ﷺ is His servant and Messenger. O Allâh! Make me of those who repent and make me of the purified. Glory to O Allâh! And all praise to You. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship but You. I seek Your forgiveness and turn to You in repentance.

**When waking up for tahajjud**

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ  
فِيهِنَّ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ

تتمة

فِيهِنَّ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ  
 فِيهِنَّ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ وَلِقَاؤُكَ  
 حَقٌّ وَقَوْلُكَ حَقٌّ وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ  
 وَمُحَمَّدٌ حَقٌّ وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسَلْتُ وَبِكَ  
 آمَنْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ أَنَبْتُ وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ  
 وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ فَاغْفِرْ لِي مَا  
 قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ  
 أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا  
 إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ \*

O Allāh! To You alone is all praise. You alone are the upholder of the heavens and earth and whoever is therein. To You alone is all praise. You alone are the king of the heavens and earth and whoever is therein. To You alone is all praise. You alone are the illuminator of the heavens and earth and whoever is therein. To You alone is all praise. You are the truth, Your promise is true, meeting You is true, Your word is true, paradise is true, hell is true, the Prophets are true, Muḥammad ﷺ is true and resurrection is true. O Allāh! It is to You that I have submitted, it is in You that I believe, in You have I placed my trust, it is to You that I turn, it is through Your strength that I dispute [against the opponents of religion], it is to You



تممه

alone that I present my case. You are our Sustainer and to You is our return. Forgive me, then, whatever I did in the past and whatever I will do in the future, whatever I did secretly and whatever I did openly, and whatever else You are more aware of than me. You alone can cause someone to go forward and You alone can hold back. You are my deity. There is none worthy of worship but You. There is no way of turning away from sin and no strength in worshipping except by Allâh.

#### When leaving home

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ

In the name of Allâh. I have placed my trust in Allâh.

#### When leaving for the fajr salâh

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا وَفِي بَصَرِي  
نُورًا وَفِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَعَنْ يَمِينِي نُورًا وَعَنْ شِمَالِي  
نُورًا وَخَلْفِي نُورًا وَمِنْ أَمَامِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا وَفِي  
عَصَبِي نُورًا وَفِي لَحْمِي نُورًا وَفِي دَمِي نُورًا وَفِي  
شَعْرِي نُورًا وَفِي بَشْرِي نُورًا وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ  
فِي نَفْسِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْنِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ  
مِنْ فَوْقِي نُورًا وَمِنْ تَحْتِي نُورًا \* اللَّهُمَّ أَعْظِنِي نُورًا \*

تتمة

O Allâh! Infuse illumination into my heart, my tongue, my eyes, my ears, to my right, to my left, behind me, and infuse a special illumination into me. Infuse illumination in my muscles, my flesh, my blood, my hair, my skin, my tongue, and infuse illumination into my life. Bestow upon me a mighty illumination. Make my entire being into an illumination. Infuse illumination above me and below me. O Allâh! Give me illumination.

#### When entering the masjid

★ اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

O Allâh! Open for me the doors of Your mercy.

#### When leaving the masjid

★ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

O Allâh! I ask You of Your grace.

#### Du'â' after adhân

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْقَائِمَةِ أَتِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ إِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ

O Allâh! The Lord of this perfect call and everlasting prayer. Grant Muhammad ﷺ the place of *wasilah* and virtue and raise him to the praised position which You

تَمَّة

promised him. Surely You do not go back on Your promise.

**Upon completing salâh one should pass one's right hand over one's head and say:**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ اللَّهُمَّ  
أَذْهَبْ عَنِّي الْهَمَّ وَالْحُزْنَ ★

In the name of Allâh with whom there is no deity but Him, the beneficent, the merciful, O Allâh! Remove from me all worry and grief.

**After the fajr and maghrib salâhs**

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ★  
اللَّهُمَّ أَجْرْنِي مِنَ النَّارِ ★ (seven times)

There is none worthy of worship except Allâh. He is one. He has no partner. His is the kingdom and to Him belongs all praise. He gives life and causes death. In His hand is all good and He has power over everything.

O Allâh! Give me refuge from the fire.

**After the salâtu'd duhâ**

اللَّهُمَّ بِنَاوِلِ وَأَصْوَالِ وَبِكَ أَقَاتِلُ ★

## تَمَّة

O Allâh! It is solely through Your support that I move about. It is by placing trust in You that I attack the enemy [of dîn] and it is solely through Your power that I fight [the enemy].

## After having opened the fast

ذَهَبَ الظَّمَاُ وَابْتَلَّتِ العُرُوْقُ وَثَبَتَ الأَجْرُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ  
تَعَالَى \*

The thirst is gone, the veins have been moistened and the reward is certified – if Allâh ﷻ wills.

## When opening fast by someone else

أَفْطَرَ عِنْدَكُمْ الصَّائِمُونَ وَأَكَلَ طَعَامَكُمْ الأَبْرَارُ وَصَلَّتْ  
عَلَيْكُمْ المَلَكَةُ \*

May fasting persons always open their fast with you.  
May pious personalities always consume your food.  
May the angels always make du'â' of mercy in your favour.

## When commencing to eat

بِسْمِ اللهِ وَعَلَى بَرَكَاتِهِ \*

In the name of Allâh and with the blessings of Allâh ﷻ.

### After eating

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَجَعَلَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ \*

All praise is due to Allâh who fed us, who gave us to drink and made us among the Muslims.

### When eating food at an invitation

اللَّهُمَّ أَطْعِمْ مَنْ أَطْعَمَنِي وَاسْقِ مَنْ سَقَانِي \*

O Allâh! Give food to the one who fed me and give water to the one who gave me water to drink.

### Upon wearing a garment

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي مَا أُوَارِي بِهِ عَوْرَتِي وَأَتَجَمَّلُ بِهِ فِي حَيَاتِي \*

All praise is due to Allâh who clothed me with which I cover my shame and with which I beautify myself in my life.

### Du'â' for istikhârah

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ  
وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ \* فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَ لَا أَقْدِرُ  
وَتَعْلَمُ وَ لَا أَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَامُ الْغُيُوبِ \* اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ خَيْرٌ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ

تتمة

أَمْرِي فَاقْدِرْهُ لِي وَيَسِّرْهُ لِي ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ  
أَمْرِي فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي وَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ وَاقْدِرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ  
حَيْثُ كَانَ ثُمَّ أَرْضِنِي بِهِ \*

O Allâh! I ask You the good through Your knowledge and I ask You to grant me ability through Your power and I beg You of Your grand favour. Surely You have power and I have no power. And You know and I know not. You are the absolute knower of all unseen things. O Allâh! If, in Your knowledge, this matter is best for me in my dîn, for my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs, then ordain it for me and make it easy for me. Thereafter bless me therein. But if, in Your knowledge, this matter is evil for me in my dîn, for my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs, then turn it away from me and turn me away from it. Ordain good for me wherever it may be and cause me to be pleased therewith.

### Du'â' for memorizing the Qur'ân

Whoever wishes to memorize the Qur'ân should wake up in the last portion of Friday night [night before the actual day of Friday]. If he is unable to wake up in the last portion, he should wake up in the middle portion. If he is unable to do this also, he should wake up in the first portion of the night. He should then offer four rak'ats of ṣalâh as follows: In the first rak'at he must recite Sûrah al-Fâtiḥah followed by Sûrah Yâ Sîn. In

تتمة

the second rak'at he must recite Sûrah al-Fâtihah followed by Sûrah ad-Dukhân. In the third rak'at he must recite Sûrah al-Fâtihah followed by Sûrah Alif Lâm Mim as-Sajdah. In the fourth rak'at he must recite Sûrah al-Fâtihah followed by Sûrah al-Mulk.

Once he completes his ṣalâh he must praise Allâh ﷻ in a beautiful manner. For example, he must say these words:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا أَحْصِي نِعْمَاءَ عَلَيْكَ أَنتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَيَّ  
نَفْسِكَ

Translation: O Allâh! I cannot encompass Your praises. You are as You have praised Yourself.

He should then send salutations to Rasûlullâh ﷺ in a beautiful manner and upon all the other Prophets as well. For example, he must say these words:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيَّ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ الْهَاشِمِيِّ  
وَعَلَىٰ آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ الْبَرَّةِ الْكِرَامِ وَعَلَىٰ سَائِرِ النَّبِيِّينَ

Translation: O Allâh! Send salutations to Muhammad, the unlettered Hâshimî Prophet, to his pious and noble companions and to all the Prophets.

He should then seek forgiveness for the believing men, believing women and his brothers who passed away before him with imân. The words of this seeking of forgiveness are mentioned in the Qur'ân as follows:

تتمة

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا  
تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ  
رَحِيمٌ

Translation: O our Sustainer! Forgive us and our brothers who passed away before us with îmân and do not place in our hearts malice towards those who believed. O our Sustainer! Surely You are kind, forgiving.

The person should then read the following du'â':

اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي بِتَرْكِ الْمَعَاصِي أَبَدًا مَا أَبْقَيْتَنِي وَارْحَمْنِي  
أَنْ أَتَكَلَّفَ مَا لَا يَعْينِي وَارزُقْنِي حُسْنَ النَّظَرِ فِيمَا  
يُرْضِيكَ عَنِّي \* اللَّهُمَّ بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ذَا  
الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ الَّتِي لَا تُرَامُ أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا  
رَحْمَنُ بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُورِ وَجْهِكَ أَنْ تُلْزِمَ قَلْبِي حِفْظَ  
كِتَابِكَ كَمَا عَلَّمْتَنِي وَارزُقْنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَهُ عَلَى التَّحْوِ الَّذِي  
يُرْضِيكَ عَنِّي \* اللَّهُمَّ بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ذَا  
الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ الَّتِي لَا تُرَامُ أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا  
رَحْمَنُ بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُورِ وَجْهِكَ أَنْ تُنَوِّرَ بِكِتَابِكَ بَصْرِي



تتمة

وَأَنْ تُطَلِّقَ بِهِ لِسَانِي وَأَنْ تُفْرِجَ بِهِ عَن قَلْبِي وَأَنْ تَشْرَحَ  
 بِهِ صَدْرِي وَأَنْ تَغْسِلَ بِهِ بَدَنِي فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُعِينُنِي عَلَى الْحَقِّ  
 غَيْرُكَ وَلَا يُؤْتِيهِ إِلَّا أَتَتْ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ  
 الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ★

O Allâh! Have mercy on me together with giving up sins forever as long as you keep me alive. Have mercy on me that I do not unnecessarily do things that are of no benefit to me. Bestow me with good sight in doing deeds that would cause You to be pleased with me. O Allâh! The creator of the heavens and the earth. The possessor of grandeur, greatness and such power that none can hanker after. I ask You, O Allâh! O the merciful! Through Your greatness and the light of Your countenance that You attach to my heart the memorization of Your Book just as You have taught it to me. Endow me with the ability to recite it in a manner that would cause You to be pleased with me. O Allâh! The creator of the heavens and the earth. The possessor of grandeur, greatness and such power that none can hanker after. I ask You, O Allâh! O the merciful! Through Your greatness and the light of Your countenance that You enlighten through Your Book my eyesight, that You set right thereby my tongue, that You expand thereby my heart, that You open thereby my chest and that You wash thereby my body. This is because no one can help me on the truth but You and none can give me the truth but You. There is no way of abstaining from sins and no

strength in worshipping except by Allâh, the high, the majestic.

#### To be said to the one who has got married

بَارِكْ اللَّهُ لَكَ وَبَارِكْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي خَيْرٍ ★

May Allâh bless you, may Allâh shower His blessings upon you and may He maintain unity between you with goodness.

When meeting with his wife for the first time, after having purchased a slave or an animal, he should hold a lock of the hair of the forehead and say

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ ★

O Allâh! I ask You of her good and of the good characteristics that You have placed in her. I seek refuge in You from her evil and from the evil characteristics that You have placed in her.

#### When intending intercourse

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا

رَزَقْتَنَا ★

In the name of Allâh. O Allâh! Keep us far from Satan and keep Satan far from the child that You bless us.

تتمة

**At the time of ejaculation say this in your heart**

★ **اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْ لِلشَّيْطَانِ فِيْمَا رَزَقْتَنِي نَصِيْبًا**

O Allâh! Do not make for Satan a share in the child that You bless us with.

**When bidding farewell to someone**

★ **أَسْتَوْدِعُ اللهَ دِيْنَكَ وَأَمَانَتَكَ وَخَوَاتِيمَ عَمَلِكَ**

It is to Allâh that I entrust your dîn, your valuables and the consequences of your deeds.

**When intending a journey**

★ **اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصُولٌ وَبِكَ أَحْوَالٌ وَبِكَ أَسِيرٌ**

O Allâh! It is through Your help that I attack [the enemy], it is through Your help that I move about and it is through Your help that I travel.

**When placing the foot into the stirrup**

★ **بِسْمِ الله**

In the name of Allâh.

**Once you have seated yourself properly on the animal's back**

★ **الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ**

★ **مُقْرِنِينَ وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ**

تتمه

All praise is due to Allāh. Glory to the One who placed this under our control though we were unable to control it. We are certainly to return to our Sustainer.

### When commencing the journey

اللَّهُمَّ هَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا هَذَا السَّفَرَ وَأَطْوِ عَنَّا بُعْدَهُ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ  
الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْنَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْظَرِ وَسُوءِ  
الْمُنْقَلَبِ فِي الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ وَالْوَالِدِ ★

O Allāh! Make easy for us this journey and shorten its destination for us. O Allāh! You alone are the companion in the journey and the protector of the family and home. O Allāh! I seek refuge in You from the difficulties of the journey, from seeing undesirable things and experiencing an evil condition upon my return as regards my wealth, family and children.

### Upon returning from the journey, say the above du'â' and add the following

★ آبُونَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ

We are returning from our journey. We are repenting [to Allāh]. We are the worshippers of our Sustainer, praising [Him].

### When travelling by ship

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ فَجَرَهَا وَمُرْسَاهَا إِنَّ رَبِّي لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ \* وَمَا  
 قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ وَالْأَرْضُ جَمِيعًا قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
 وَالسَّمَوَاتُ مَطْوِيَّاتٌ بِيَمِينِهِ ط سُبْحَانَكَ وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا  
 يُشْرِكُونَ \*

In the name of Allâh is its moving ahead and stopping. Surely my Sustainer is forgiving, merciful. People have not understood Allâh ﷻ as He ought to be understood. The entire earth is under His grasp on the day of resurrection and the heavens are enfolded in His hand. He is pure and above that which they ascribe as partners.

### When intending to enter a town

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهَا (three times) اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنَا جَنَاهَا  
 وَحَبِّبْنَا إِلَى أَهْلِهَا وَحَبِّبْ صَالِحِي أَهْلِهَا إِلَيْنَا \*

O Allâh! Bestow blessings upon us in this town. O Allâh! Provide its fruit to us. Make us beloved by the people of this town and bestow us with the love of the pious people of this town.

### When getting off at a place

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ \*

I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allâh from the evil that He has created.

**Teach the following to a new Muslim**

★ **اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي**

O Allâh! Forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me and provide me with sustenance.

**When going to one's family after a journey**

★ **تَوْبًا تَوْبًا لِرَبِّنَا أَوْبًا لَا يُعَادِرُ عَلَيْنَا حَوْبًا**

We repent abundantly to our Sustainer. We return [to our Sustainer] – He must not leave any sin on us.

**One who is afflicted by a calamity or anticipates it**

★ **حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا**

Allâh is sufficient for us and a great protector He is. It is in Allâh that we placed our trust.

**When afflicted by a calamity**

★ **إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ اللَّهُمَّ عِنْدَكَ أَحْتَسِبُ مُصِيبَتِي**

★ **فَأَجِرْنِي فِيهَا وَأَبْدِلْنِي مِنْهَا خَيْرًا**

Surely we belong to Allâh and we are certainly to return to Him. O Allâh! It is from You that I ask for the reward of my calamity. Thus reward me therein and give me something better in return.

**When fearing an oppressor**

اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنَاهُ بِمَا شِئْتَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَجْعَلُكَ فِي نُحُورِهِمْ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُورِهِمْ \*

O Allāh! Suffice us against them as You will. O Allāh! I place You against them and I seek refuge in You from their evil.

**When one sees ghosts or fiends**

One should say the entire adhān.

**When any task becomes difficult**

اللَّهُمَّ لَا سَهْلَ إِلَّا مَا جَعَلْتَهُ سَهْلًا وَأَنْتَ تَجْعَلُ الْحَزْنَ  
سَهْلًا إِذَا شِئْتَ \*

O Allāh! Nothing is easy except that which You make easy. You make difficulties easy when You will.

**The one who has a need should perform wuḍū', offer ṣalāh and say the following**

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ وَأَتَوَجَّهُ إِلَيْكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّ  
الرَّحْمَةِ فِي حَاجَتِي هَذِهِ لِتُقْضَى لِي فَشَفِّعْهُ فِيَّ \*

O Allāh! I beg of You and I turn myself towards You through Your Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ, the Prophet of mercy, in this need of mine so that it may be fulfilled. Accept, then, his intercession in my favour.

**When intending to repent after having sinned**

اللَّهُمَّ مَغْفِرَتِكَ أَوْسَعُ مِنْ ذُنُوبِي وَرَحْمَتِكَ أَرْجَى عِنْدِي  
 مِنْ عَمَلِي (three times)

O Allâh! Your forgiveness is much wider than my sins. There is more hope in Your mercy according to me than my own deeds.

**When there is a lack of rain**

اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا (three times) اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا (three times)

O Allâh! Give us water to drink. O Allâh! Send down rains upon us.

**When seeing a cloud approaching**

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَ بِهِ \*

O Allâh! We seek refuge in You from the evil with which it has been sent.

**When seeing rain coming down**

اللَّهُمَّ صَيِّبًا نَافِعًا \*

O Allâh! Send down beneficial rain.



**When there is excessive rain and there is fear of damage**

اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى الْأَكَامِ وَالْأَجَامِ  
وَالظَّرَابِ وَالْأُودِيَةِ وَمَنَابِتِ الشَّجَرِ ★

O Allāh! Send down rain in the outskirts and not upon us. O Allāh! Send down rain on the hills, in the woods, on mountains, in valleys and forests.

**When hearing thunder and lightning**

اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَقْتُلْنَا بِغَضَبِكَ وَلَا تُهْلِكْنَا بِعَذَابِكَ وَعَافِنَا قَبْلَ  
ذَلِكَ ★ سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي يُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ  
مِنْ خِيفَتِهِ ★

O Allāh! Do not slay us with Your wrath nor destroy us with Your punishment and forgive us before that. Glory to Allāh in whose praise the thunder sings and [so do] the angels out of awe of Him.

**When the wind blows or it becomes dark**

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَخَيْرِ مَا فِيهَا  
وَخَيْرِ مَا أَمَرَتْ بِهِ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَشَرِّ  
مَا فِيهَا وَشَرِّ مَا أَمَرَتْ بِهِ ★

O Allāh! We ask of You the good of this wind, the good that it contains and the good that it has been

commanded with. We seek refuge in You from the evil of this wind, the evil that it contains and the evil that it has been commanded with.

#### When hearing a rooster crowing

★ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

O Allâh! I beg of Your bounty.

#### When hearing the braying of a donkey or barking of a dog

★ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan the accursed.

#### When experiencing solar or lunar eclipse

★ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Allâh is the greatest! (One should offer ṣalâh, give in charity and make du'â' to Allâh ﷻ)

#### When seeing the new moon

★ اللَّهُمَّ أَهْلُهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ

★ وَالتَّوْفِيقِ لِمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَى رَبِّي وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ

O Allâh! Let this new moon appear before us with blessing, faith, safety, Islam and the good fortune of performing deeds that You like and approve of. My Sustainer and your Sustainer (O moon) is Allâh.

**When looking at the moon**

★ اَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ شَرِّ هٰذَا الْعَاسِقِ

I seek refuge in Allāh from the evil of this darkening moon.

**When experiencing laylatul qadr**

★ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ عَفُوٌّ تَحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاَعْفُ عَنِّيْ

O Allāh! You are extremely forgiving. You love to forgive. Forgive me, then.

**When looking into the mirror**

★ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ حَسَنْتَ خَلْقِيْ فَحَسِّنْ خُلُقِيْ

O Allāh! You have beautified my countenance. Now beautify my character.

**During ringing of the ears**

★ اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ ذَكَرَ اللّٰهُ بِخَيْرٍ مِّنْ ذَكَرَنِيْ

O Allāh! Send salutations to Muḥammad ﷺ. May Allāh remember with goodness the one who remembered me.

**When seeing your Muslim brother laughing**

★ اَضْحَكَ اللّٰهُ سَنَكَ

May Allāh keep you laughing [and happy] all the time.

**When someone does good to you**

★ جَزَاكَ اللهُ خَيْرًا

May Allāh reward you well.

**When recovering your debt from someone**

★ أَوْفَيْتَنِي أَوْفَى اللهُ بِكَ

You have fulfilled my right. May Allāh fulfil your right.

**When experiencing happiness**

★ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِنِعْمَتِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

All praise is due to Allāh through whose favour all good things end and reach perfection.

**When seeing something disagreeable**

★ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ

All praise is due to Allāh in all conditions.

**When inundated by evil whisperings**

★ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ أُمِّتُ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ

I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan. I believe in Allāh and His Messengers.

**When becoming angry**

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ \*

I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan the accursed.

**When getting up from a gathering**

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ \*

Glory to Allâh and praises to Him. I glorify You O Allâh together with Your praises. I testify that there is none worthy of worship but You. I ask You forgiveness and turn to You in repentance.

**When entering the market place**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ هَذِهِ السُّوقِ وَخَيْرَ مَا  
فِيهَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ  
بِكَ أَنْ أَصِيبَ فِيهَا يَمِينًا فَاجِرَةً أَوْ صَفْقَةً خَاسِرَةً \*

In the name of Allâh. O Allâh! I ask of You the good of this market place and the good that is therein. I seek refuge in You from the evil of this market place and the evil that is therein. O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from being trapped by a false oath or a harmful transaction.

تتمة

**When seeing new fruit**

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي ثَمَرِنَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مَدِينَتِنَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا  
فِي صَاعِنَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مُدُنَا ★

O Allâh! Bless us in our fruit and give blessing to our city. Give us blessing in our measuring and weighing.

**When seeing someone afflicted, say the following in your heart**

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي مِمَّا ابْتَلَاكَ بِهِ وَفَضَّلَنِي عَلَى  
كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا ★

All praise is due to Allâh who saved me from the calamity which He afflicted you with and gave me obvious virtue over many of His creation.

**When something gets lost or someone escapes**

اللَّهُمَّ رَادَّ الضَّالَّةِ وَهَادِيَ الضَّالَّةِ أَنْتَ تَهْدِي مِنَ  
الضَّلَّةِ أَرْدُدْ عَلَيَّ ضَالَّتِي بِقُدْرَتِكَ وَسُلْطَانِكَ فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ  
عَطَاكَ وَفَضْلِكَ ★

O Allâh! The one who returns lost items and guides those who are astray. You alone guide away from deviation. Return to me my lost item by Your strength and power for surely it [the lost item] was Your bestowal and Your grace.

تتمة

**When feeling perturbed due to an omen**

اللَّهُمَّ لَا يَأْتِي بِالْحَسَنَاتِ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَلَا يَذْهَبُ بِالسَّيِّئَاتِ  
إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِكَ ★

O Allāh! None brings good but You and none repulses evil but You. There is no way of turning away from sins and strength in fulfilling worship but through You.

**The following should be read and blown on the person who has been afflicted by an evil eye**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ أذْهِبْ حَرَّهَا وَبَرِّدْهَا وَوَسِّبْهَا ★

In the name of Allāh. O Allāh! Remove its heat, its cold and its difficulty.

**When someone is affected by jinn**

Recite the following:

1. Sûrah al-Fâtiḥah – whole sûrah.
2. Sûrah al-Baqarah – first five verses.
3. Sûrah al-Baqarah – verse 163.
4. Âyatul Kursî.
5. Sûrah al-Baqarah – verses 284-286.
6. Sûrah Âl ‘Imrân – verse 18.
7. Sûrah al-A‘râf – verse 54.
8. Sûrah al-Mu‘minûn – verses 116-118.
9. Sûrah aş-Şâffât – verses 1-11.
10. Sûrah al-Ḥaşr – last three verses.
11. Sûrah al-Jinn – from verse 3 till the end of the sûrah.

12. Sûrah al-Ikhlâs – whole sûrah.
13. Sûrah al-Falaq – whole sûrah.
14. Sûrah an-Nâs – whole sûrah.

### If bitten by a scorpion or other poisonous animals

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ شَجَّةٌ قَرْنِيَّةٌ مَلْحَةٌ بَحْرٍ قَفْطًا ★

### For the person who gets burnt

أَذْهَبِ الْبَأْسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ اشْفِ أَنْتَ الشَّافِي لَا شَافِيَ إِلَّا  
أَنْتَ ★

Remove all pain O Sustainer of the people! Give cure for You alone are the one who cures. No one cures but You.

### When seeing a fire

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ (repeatedly)

Allâh is the greatest.

### Inability to urinate or having bladder stones

رَبَّنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاءِ تَقَدَّسَ اسْمُكَ أَمْرُكَ فِي  
السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ كَمَا رَحِمْتَنَا فِي السَّمَاءِ فَاجْعَلْ  
رَحِمَتَكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا حُوبَنَا وَخَطَايَانَا أَنْتَ رَبُّ



تتمة

الطَّيِّبِينَ فَأَنْزِلْ شِفَاءً مِّنْ شِفَائِكَ وَرَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَّحْمَتِكَ  
عَلَىٰ هَذَا الْوَجْعِ ★

Our Sustainer is Allāh who is in the heavens. Pure is Your name. Your command is in the heavens and the earth just as Your mercy is in the heavens. Make, then, Your mercy in the earth [as well]. Forgive us our sins and shortcomings. You are the Sustainer of good people. Send down, then, one of Your cures and one of Your mercies on this difficulty [that I am experiencing].

#### For small boils and eruptions

Take some of your own saliva and apply it to your right index finger. Place this finger onto soil so that some of the soil may attach itself to the finger. Now pass this finger over the place of the hurt while reading the following du‘ā’.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تُرْبَةُ أَرْضِنَا بِرَيْقَةِ بَعْضِنَا لِيُشْفَى سَقِيمُنَا بِإِذْنِ  
رَبِّنَا ★

In the name of Allāh. This soil is of our earth with the saliva of one of us so that our sick people may be cured by the order of our Sustainer.

#### When the feet become swollen

★ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

May Allāh send perfect mercy and blessings upon Muhammad ﷺ and his family.

**For every illness and complaint, place the hand at the place of pain and read**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ (three times) أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ وَقَدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا  
 أَجِدُ وَأُحَاذِرُ \* (seven times)

In the name of Allâh, I seek refuge in Allâh and in His power from the evil that I am experiencing and which I anticipate.

**When the eyes are in pain**

اللَّهُمَّ مَتَّعْنِي بِبَصَرِي وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ وَأَرِنِي فِي الْعَدُوِّ  
 ثَأْرِي وَالصُّرْنِي عَلَى مَنْ ظَلَمَنِي \*

O Allâh! Keep my eyes worthy and maintain it after me. Show me my revenge against the enemy and give me victory against those who wrong me.

**When afflicted by fever**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الْكَبِيرِ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ عِرْقٍ نَعَّارٍ  
 وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَرِّ النَّارِ \*

In the name of Allâh, I seek refuge in Allâh the great from the evil of every spurting vein and from the damage of the heat of the fire.

**When visiting the sick**

لَا بَأْسَ طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا بَأْسَ طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
 اللَّهُمَّ اشْفِهِ اللَّهُمَّ عَافِهِ \*

There is no need to fear this is a source of expiation of sins if Allāh wills. There is no need to fear this is a source of expiation of sins if Allāh wills. O Allāh! Cure him, O Allāh! Make him well.

**At the approach of death**

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ \*

There is none worthy of worship but Allāh. Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh.

**When consoling someone**

إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا أَخَذَ وَ لِلَّهِ مَا أُعْطِيَ وَ كُلٌّ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى  
 فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَ لْتَحْتَسِبْ \*

To Allāh alone belongs whatever He took. To Allāh alone belongs whatever He gave. Everything with Him is for an appointed time. Exercise patience, then, and have hope for reward.

**When lowering the deceased in his grave**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ \*

In the name of Allāh and on the religion of Rasūlullāh ﷺ.

**When visiting the cemetery**

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْقُبُورِ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ  
سَلَفُنَا وَنَحْنُ بِالْآثِرِ \*

Peace be upon you O dwellers of the graves. May Allâh forgive us and you. You have preceded us and we are to follow [you soon].

**This is the conclusion to the tatimmah**

اللَّهُمَّ اخْتِمْ لَنَا بِالْخَيْرِ وَأْتِمِّمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا إِنَّكَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ \*

O Allâh! Let our end be good. Perfect for us our light and forgive us, surely You have power over everything.



حزب البحر

Hizbul Bahr

## PRELUDE & BACKGROUND TO HIZBUL BAHR

The *hizbul bahr* was inspired into the heart of Shâh Abul Hasan Shâdhilî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*. The senior *mashâ'ikh* are in the habit of reading it and permitting their *murîds* to read it as a means of attaining blessings. There are different ways of reading it. However, the under-mentioned method is that prescribed by Hâjî Imdâdullâh Makkî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* and is totally in accordance with the Sunnah.

**Important note:** Reading this du'â' is certainly a very meritorious act. However, the different du'â's that are mentioned in the Qur'ân and Hadîth are far greater and much more effective. Bear this in mind because many people err in this regard.

### **Background to hizbul bahr**

Reliable *'ulamâ'* have stated that Hazrat Shaykh Abul Hasan Shâdhilî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* was in Cairo when the days of hajj drew near. The Shaykh said to his friends that he had been [divinely] inspired to perform the hajj and that they should search for a ship. After much inquiry, the *murîds* could not find any ship other than that which belonged to an old Christian. Eventually, they all boarded this very ship. The anchor was raised and no sooner they left the inhabitation of Cairo, the winds began blowing against them. They remained on the outskirts for a full week – to the extent that they could see the mountains of Cairo. Those who were critical of the Shaykh began taunting him by saying that he had claimed that he had been

[divinely] inspired to perform the hajj while he is stuck in these winds despite the time of hajj having drawn so near. This accusation distressed the Shaykh greatly but he remained steadfast and accepted their taunts.

Coincidentally, the Shaykh was sleeping in the afternoon when Allāh ﷻ inspired this du'ā' into him. The moment he got up from his sleep he began reciting this du'ā'. He also instructed the officers of the ship to place their trust in Allāh ﷻ and to raise the anchor once again. They replied that if we were to raise the anchor, the winds would immediately change our direction and return us to Cairo. The Shaykh asked them not to become agitated, to do what he asked them to do and then see the extraordinary mercy of Allāh ﷻ. No sooner the anchor was raised, a strong wind blew in their favour. It blew so strongly that they were not even able to untie the rope that was attached to the peg. They were forced to cut this rope off. Very soon thereafter, they safely reached their blessed destination.

[Upon witnessing this miracle] the sons of the old Christian embraced Islam. This saddened the father tremendously. That night this old Christian saw a dream in which the Shaykh was entering paradise with a large number of people and his sons were part of this group. The father tried to join his sons but was prevented from doing so by the angels. They dragged him aside saying: "You are not on the same religion as them. What do you want with them?" The following morning the guidance of Allāh ﷻ came to his assistance and he also embraced Islam. He gradually

reached a stage whereby he became a high ranking Shaykh and people began seeking his company and proximity.



## حزب البحر

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يَا عَلِيُّ يَا عَظِيمُ يَا حَلِيمُ يَا عَلِيمُ أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَعِلْمُكَ  
 حَسْبِي فَنِعْمَ الرَّبُّ رَبِّي وَنِعْمَ الْحَسْبُ حَسْبِي تَنْصُرُ مَنْ  
 تَشَاءُ وَأَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ \*

نَسْتُلُكَ الْعِصْمَةَ فِي الْحَرَكَاتِ وَالسَّكِّنَاتِ وَالْكَلِمَاتِ  
 وَالْإِرَادَاتِ وَالْخَطَرَاتِ مِنَ الظُّنُونِ وَالشُّكُوكِ وَالْأَوْهَامِ  
 السَّاتِرَةِ لِلْقُلُوبِ عَنِ مَطَالَعَةِ الْغُيُوبِ فَقَدْ ابْتَلَى  
 الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَزَلَزَلُوا زَلْزَالًا شَدِيدًا \*

Upon reciting شَدِيدًا point with your right index finger  
 towards the sky.

وَإِذْ يَقُولُ الْمَتَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ مَّا وَعَدْنَا  
 اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا فَفَتِنَّا وَانصُرْنَا

At the word وَانصُرْنَا, think in your heart of the purpose  
 for which this du'ā' is being read.

## Hizbul Bahr

### HIZBUL BAHR

**I commence in the name of Allāh who is extremely Beneficent, most Merciful**

O the High! O the Greatest! O the Forbearing! O the All-knowing! You alone are my Sustainer. Your knowledge alone is sufficient for me. How nice a sustainer is my Sustainer! How nice a sufficer is my Sufficer. You give power to whomever You will. You alone are the powerful, the merciful.

We ask You for protection in all our movements and rests, in our words, in our intentions and in our thoughts from misgivings, doubts and allegations which curtain the hearts from knowing unseen things. The believers have certainly been tried and severely shaken up.

When the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease used to say: "Allāh and His Messenger only promised us delusion," keep us steadfast, then, and give us victory.

وَسَخَّرْنَا لَنَا هَذَا الْبَحْرَ كَمَا سَخَّرْتَ الْبَحْرَ لِمُوسَى عَلَيْهِ  
 السَّلَامُ وَسَخَّرْتَ النَّارَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَسَخَّرْتَ  
 الْجِبَالَ وَالْحَدِيدَ لِدَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَسَخَّرْتَ الرِّيحَ  
 وَالشَّيْطَانَ وَالْجِنَّ لِسُلَيْمَانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَسَخَّرْنَا لَنَا كُلَّ  
 بَحْرٍ هُوَ لَكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالْمَلِكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ  
 وَيَحْرَ الدُّنْيَا وَيَحْرَ الْآخِرَةِ وَسَخَّرْنَا لَنَا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ يَا مَنْ  
 بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ كَهَيْعَتِ كَهَيْعَتِ كَهَيْعَتِ

These words have been written thrice because they should be read thrice. Upon reading the first word, you should close the fingers of your right hand upon reading each letter in the following manner: upon reading the first letter *kāf*, close your little finger. On the second letter *hā* close the next [ring] finger. On the third letter *yā* close your middle finger. On the fourth letter *ayn* close your index finger, and on the fifth letter *sād* close your thumb. Upon your second reading of كَهَيْعَتِ open your fingers in the same order as was done above (begin with little finger and end on the thumb). Upon the third reading of كَهَيْعَتِ close the fingers as in the first reading.

أَنْصُرْنَا

Upon reading أَنْصُرْنَا, open your little finger.

**Hizbul Bahr**

Subjugate for us this sea just as You subjugated the sea for Mūsā ؑ, the fire for Ibrâhîm ؑ, the mountains and iron for Dâ'ûd ؑ, and the wind, Satan and jinn for Sulaymân ؑ. Subjugate for us every sea of Yours which is in the earth, the heavens, the land, in the universe, and [every] sea of this world and of the hereafter. Subjugate for us everything, O the one in whose control is the dominion of every single thing. *Kâf, hâ, yâ, 'ayn, sâd. Kâf, hâ, yâ, 'ayn, sâd. Kâf, hâ, yâ, 'ayn, sâd.*

Help us,

فِيَاكَ خَيْرُ النَّاصِرِينَ وَافْتَحْ لَنَا

Upon reading لنا وافتح, open your second [ring] finger.

فِيَاكَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا

Upon reading لنا واعفر, open your middle finger.

فِيَاكَ خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ وَارْحَمْنَا

Upon reading لنا وارحمنا, open your index [*shahādah*] finger.

فِيَاكَ خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ وَارْزُقْنَا

Upon reading لنا وارزقنا, open your thumb.

فِيَاكَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ وَاحْفَظْنَا فَيَاكَ خَيْرُ الْخَافِظِينَ  
 وَاهْدِنَا وَنَجِّنَا مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ  
 رِيحًا طَيِّبَةً كَمَا هِيَ فِي عِلْمِكَ وَأَنْشُرْهَا عَلَيْنَا مِنْ  
 خَزَائِنِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَاحْمِلْنَا بِهَا حَمْلَ الْكِرَامَةِ وَمَعَ  
 السَّلَامَةِ وَالْعَافِيَةِ فِي الدِّينِ وَالدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ إِنَّكَ عَلَى  
 كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ \* اللَّهُمَّ يَسِّرْ لَنَا أُمُورَنَا

Upon reading لنا أمورنا think in your heart the purpose and object for which this du'ā' is read.

### **Hizbul Bahr**

for surely You are the best of helpers. And give us victory,

for surely You are the best giver of victory. And forgive us,

for surely You are the best of forgivers. And have mercy on us,

for surely You are the best of those who have mercy. And give us sustenance,

for surely You are the best of those who give sustenance. And protect us, for surely You are the best of protectors. Guide us and save us from the oppressing people. Bestow upon us from Yourself a pleasant wind, as is in Your knowledge. Cause it to blow upon us from the treasures of Your mercy. And carry us therewith with honour, peace and security in *din*, in this world and in the hereafter, for You have power over everything. O Allâh! Make easy for us all our affairs...

مَعَ الرَّاحَةِ لِقُلُوبِنَا وَأَبْدَانِنَا وَالسَّلَامَةَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي دِينِنَا  
وَدُنْيَانَا وَكُنْ صَاحِبِنَا فِي سَفَرِنَا وَخَلِيفَةً فِي أَهْلِنَا  
وَاطْمِسْ عَلَيَّ وَجْوهُ

Upon reading وجوه make your right hand into a fist  
and pointing downwards open your fist.

أَعْدَانِنَا وَامْسَخْتَهُمْ عَلَيَّ مَكَاتِهِمْ فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ  
الْمُضِيءَ وَلَا الْمَجِيءَ إِلَيْنَا وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَطَمَسْنَا عَلَيَّ  
أَعْيُنَهُمْ فَاسْتَبَقُوا الصِّرَاطَ فَأَنَّى يُصِرُّونَ \* وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ  
لَمَسَخْتَهُمْ عَلَيَّ مَكَاتِهِمْ فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا مُضِيًّا وَلَا  
يَرْجِعُونَ \* يَس \* وَالْقُرْآنَ الْحَكِيمَ \* إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ  
الْمُرْسَلِينَ \* عَلَيَّ صِرَاطَ مُسْتَقِيمٍ \* تَنْزِيلَ الْعَزِيزِ  
الرَّحِيمِ \* لَتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أُنذِرَ آبَاؤَهُمْ فَهُمْ غَافِلُونَ \*  
لَقَدْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيَّ أَكْثَرِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ \* إِنَّا  
جَعَلْنَا فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا فَهِيَ إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُقْمَحُونَ  
\* وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا

## Hizbul Bahr

with comfort to our bodies and hearts, and peace and security in our *din* and in our *dunyâ*. You be our companion on our journey and a protector of our families [whom we left behind]. And obliterate the faces...

of our enemies and transform them in their places so that they do not have the power to pass by us nor to come towards us. [Just as You said in the Qur'ân]: had We willed, We would surely have wiped out [blinded] their eyes, so that they would struggle for the path, how then would they see? Had We willed, We could have transformed them in their places. Then they would neither have been able to go forward [move about] nor they could have turned back. Yâ Sîn. By the Qur'ân, full of wisdom. Surely you [O Muḥammad] are one of the messengers. On the straight path. [This Qur'ân] is a revelation of the All-Mighty, Most-Merciful. In order that you may warn a people whose forefathers were not warned, they are therefore heedless. Indeed the word [of Allâh] has proved true against many of them, yet they do not believe. Surely We put around their necks shackles, reaching up to their chins, so that their heads are forced up. We have set a barrier before them and a barrier behind them,



حرب البحر

فَأَغَشَيْنَهُمْ فَهَمَّ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ \* شَاهَتِ الْوُجُوهُ شَاهَتِ  
الْوُجُوهُ شَاهَتِ الْوُجُوهُ

The words شاهت الوجوه have been written thrice.

With each recitation, think in your heart of your enemies that they be destroyed. And strike the ground with the back of your right hand each time.

وَعَنَتِ الْوُجُوهُ لِلْحَيِّ الْقَيُّومِ وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ حَمَلَ ظُلْمًا  
\* طَسَ طَسَمَ حَمَسَقَ مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَقِينَ \* يَبْنُهُمَا  
بُرُوحٌ لَا يَبْغِينَ \* حَمَ حَمَ حَمَ حَمَ حَمَ حَمَ حَمَ

The word حَم has been written seven times. Upon reading this word the first time, blow towards your right side; the second time blow towards your left side; the third time blow in front of you; the fourth time blow towards your back; the fifth time blow upwards; the sixth time blow downwards; the seventh time, blow into your palms and pass your hands over your whole body.

حَمُّ الْأَمْرِ وَجَاءَ النَّصْرُ فَعَلَيْنَا لَا يُنْصَرُونَ \* حَمَ \*  
تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ \* غَافِرِ الذَّنْبِ  
وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ شَدِيدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطُّولِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ط

**Hizbul Bahr**

and We have covered them up so that they cannot see. May the faces be distorted. May the faces be distorted. May the faces be distorted.

[As is mentioned in the Qur'ân with regard to the hereafter]: Faces shall be humbled before [Allâh], the Ever Living, the One who sustains and protects all that exists. And he who carried the burden of sin has indeed fallen into loss. *Tâ Sîn. Ta Sîn Mîm. Hâ Mîm 'Ayn Sîn Qâf.* [Allâh] joined the two seas – they flow together. Between them is a barrier; that they cannot go beyond their limit. *Hâ Mîm. Hâ Mîm. Hâ Mîm. Hâ Mîm. Hâ Mîm. Hâ Mîm. Hâ Mîm.*

The task has become hot and help has arrived. They therefore cannot achieve victory over us. *Hâ Mîm.* The revelation of this book [Qur'ân] is from Allâh who is All-Mighty, All-Knowing, The Forgiver of sin, the Acceptor of repentance, the Severe in punishment, the Possessor of absolute choice. There is none worthy of worship beside Him.

حزب البحر

إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ \* بِسْمِ اللَّهِ بَابُنَا تَبَارَكَ حَيْطَانُنَا يَسْ سَقْفُنَا  
كَهَيْعَصْ

Close the fingers of your right hand as follows: upon *kāf* close your little finger, on *hā* your ring finger, on *yā* your middle finger, on *'ayn* your index finger, and on *sād* close your thumb.

كَفَايَتُنَا جَمْعَسَقْ

At every letter, *hā, mīm, 'ayn, sīn, qāf*, open your fingers at each letter. Begin with the little finger and end with the thumb (in the order mentioned before).

حَمَايَتُنَا فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ ط وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ \* سِتْرُ  
الْعَرْشِ مَسْبُورٌ عَلَيْنَا وَعَيْنُ اللَّهِ نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا بِحَوْلِ اللَّهِ لَا  
يَقْدَرُ عَلَيْنَا \* سِتْرُ الْعَرْشِ مَسْبُورٌ عَلَيْنَا وَعَيْنُ اللَّهِ  
نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا بِحَوْلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَقْدَرُ عَلَيْنَا \* سِتْرُ الْعَرْشِ  
مَسْبُورٌ عَلَيْنَا وَعَيْنُ اللَّهِ نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا بِحَوْلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَقْدَرُ  
عَلَيْنَا \* سِتْرُ الْعَرْشِ مَسْبُورٌ عَلَيْنَا وَعَيْنُ اللَّهِ نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا  
بِحَوْلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَقْدَرُ عَلَيْنَا \* سِتْرُ الْعَرْشِ مَسْبُورٌ عَلَيْنَا  
وَعَيْنُ اللَّهِ نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا بِحَوْلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَقْدَرُ عَلَيْنَا \*



سِتْرُ الْعَرْشِ مَسْبُورٌ عَلَيْنَا وَعَيْنُ اللَّهِ نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا بِحَوْلِ  
اللَّهِ لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَيْنَا \* سِتْرُ الْعَرْشِ مَسْبُورٌ عَلَيْنَا وَعَيْنُ  
اللَّهِ نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا بِحَوْلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَيْنَا \* وَاللَّهُ مِنْ  
وَرَأَاهُمْ مُحِيطٌ \* بَلْ هُوَ قُرْآنٌ مَجِيدٌ فِي لَوْحٍ مَحْفُوظٍ  
\* فَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حَافِظًا وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ \* فَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ  
حَافِظًا وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ \* فَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حَافِظًا وَهُوَ  
أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ \* إِنَّ وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ الَّذِي نَزَلَ الْكِتَابَ وَهُوَ  
يَتَوَلَّى الصَّالِحِينَ \* إِنَّ وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ الَّذِي نَزَلَ الْكِتَابَ وَهُوَ  
يَتَوَلَّى الصَّالِحِينَ \* إِنَّ وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ الَّذِي نَزَلَ الْكِتَابَ وَهُوَ  
يَتَوَلَّى الصَّالِحِينَ \* حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ  
تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ \* حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ \*  
حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ  
الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ \* حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ  
تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ \* حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ \*

## **Hizbul Bahr**

The veil of the 'Arsh (throne of Allâh) is hanging over us, the sight of Allâh is directed towards us. Through the help of Allâh no one will have control over us. The veil of the 'Arsh (throne of Allâh) is hanging over us, the sight of Allâh is directed towards us. Through the help of Allâh no one will have control over us. And Allâh has surrounded them from all sides. In fact, this book is the glorious Qur'ân in the Preserved Tablet.

Allâh alone is the best protector. And He is the most merciful of the merciful. Allâh alone is the best protector. And He is the most merciful of the merciful. Allâh alone is the best protector. And He is the most merciful of the merciful. Surely my helper is Allâh who revealed the book, and it is always He who is the helper of the pious. Surely my helper is Allâh who revealed the book, and it is always He who is the helper of the pious. Surely my helper is Allâh who revealed the book, and it is always He who is the helper of the pious. Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of worship but He. It is upon Him that I have placed my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne. Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of worship but He. It is upon Him that I have placed my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne. Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of worship but He. It is upon Him that I have placed my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne. Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of worship but He. It is upon Him that I have placed my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne. Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none

حزب المعز

حَسْبِيَ اللهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ  
 الْعَظِيمِ \* حَسْبِيَ اللهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ  
 الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ \* بِسْمِ اللهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي  
 الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ \* بِسْمِ اللهِ الَّذِي  
 لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ  
 السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ \* بِسْمِ اللهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي  
 الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ \* وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا  
 قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ \* وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ  
 الْعَظِيمِ \* وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ \* وَصَلَّى  
 اللهُ عَلَى خَيْرِ خَلْقِهِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا  
 أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ \*

### **Hizbul Bahr**

worthy of worship but He. It is upon Him that I have placed my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne. Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of worship but He. It is upon Him that I have placed my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne. Allâh is sufficient for me. There is none worthy of worship but He. It is upon Him that I have placed my trust. And He is the Sustainer of the grand throne.

In the name of that Allâh with whose name nothing can cause harm in the land and in the skies. And He alone is hearing, knowing. In the name of that Allâh with whose name nothing can cause harm in the land and in the skies. And He alone is hearing, knowing. In the name of that Allâh with whose name nothing can cause harm in the land and in the skies. And He alone is hearing, knowing. There is no might and no power except through Allâh, the high, the great. There is no might and no power except through Allâh, the high, the great. There is no might and no power except through Allâh, the high, the great. May Allâh send His perfect mercy upon the best of His creation, Muḥammad ﷺ, upon his family and his companions, all of them. Through Your mercy, O the most merciful of the merciful!



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
 اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا  
 وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَبَارِكْ وَسَلِّمْ

يَا دَائِمَ الْإِنْعَامِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ

أَرْحَمَ عَلَيَّ الْعَبْدِ الْفَقِيرِ الْجَانِي  
 فَيَسِّدِي شَيْخِي مَسِيحِ اللَّهِ

مَنْ وَجْهَهُ كَالْقَلْبِ فِي اللَّمْعَانِ  
 بِالشَّيْخِ فَاضِلِ عَصْرِهِ أَشْرَفِ عَلَيَّ

دَاعِي طَرِيقِكَ حَامِلِ الْقُرْآنِ  
 فَيَمُرُّ بِدِي غَوْثِ الزُّرَى شَمْسِ الْهُدَى

مُقَدِّمِ أَهْلِ الْعَشْقِ وَالْهَيْمَانِ  
 الشَّيْخِ إِمْدَادِ اللَّهِ الْقُطْبِ الْعَلِيِّ

الْجَاهِ ذِي التَّمَكِّيِّ وَالْعُرْفَانِ  
 وَبِكَاشِفِ الظُّلُمَاتِ نُورِ مُحَمَّدٍ

وَبِسَيِّدِي عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ الْفَانِي

**Shajarah Imdâdiyah****I commence in the name of Allâh Who is extremely  
Beneficent, most Merciful**

O Allâh! Send mercy to our leader and master, Muḥammad ﷺ, and to the family of our leader and master, Muḥammad ﷺ, and send blessings and peace.

O the one who is forever bountiful and kind. Have mercy on this needy sinful servant.

Through the *wasīlah* of my shaykh Maulânâ Masīḥullâh *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* whose external self was like his internal in its effulgence.

Through the *wasīlah* of the most accomplished person of his time, Maulânâ Ashraf 'Alī *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who invited towards Your path and bore [the responsibilities] of the Qur'ân.

Through the *wasīlah* of my spiritual guide who is the *ghauth* of the world and the sun of guidance. Who is the leader of those who are engrossed in [Your] love and are at a loss in [Your] love.

I am referring to Shaykh Imdâdullâh *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who is a *qutb* of high rank and a person of dignity and cognition.

Through the *wasīlah* of the one who removed the darkness [of the heart] whose name was Nūr Muḥammad *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*. And through the *wasīlah* of 'Abdur Raḥîm *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who had lost himself in Allâh.

## شجرة إمدادية

وَبَعْدِ بَارِي ذَاكَ شَيْخِ شَيْوَنِينَا  
 وَبَعْدِ هَادِي لِلزَّمَانِ أَمَانِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ عَضُدِ الْبَيْتِ حَقِّ مُحَمَّدِ  
 وَمُحَمَّدِي ظَاهِرِ الْبُرْهَانِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ مَوْلَانَا مُحِبِّ اللَّهِ مَنْ  
 أَعْيَتْ مَدَائِحُهُ وَسَيَّعَ بَيَانِ  
 بِأَبِي سَعِيدِ مَاجِدِ مُتَوَرِّعِ  
 بِيْنَظَامِ دِينِ عَارِفِ رَبَّانِي  
 بِجَلَالِ دِينِ ذِي الْمَكَارِمِ وَالْعُلَى  
 وَبَعْدِ قُدُّوسِ عَظِيمِ الشَّانِ  
 بِمُحَمَّدِ قُطْبِ الْوَرَى وَبِعَارِفِ  
 هُوَ لِلْوَرَى كَالْمَاءِ لِلظَّمَانِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ عَبْدِ الْحَقِّ قُدُّوسِ سِرُّهُ  
 بِجَلَالِ دِينِ ذَا كَبِيرِ أَوَانِ  
 بِالشَّيْخِ شَمْسِ الْبَيْتِ قِدْوَةِ عَصْرِهِ  
 بِعَلَاءِ دِينِ صَابِرِ حَقَّانِي

### Shajarah Imdâdiyah

Through the *wasilah* of Shâh ‘Abdul Bârî *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was the shaykh of all the shaykhs. Through the *wasilah* of Shâh ‘Abdul Hâdî *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was a source of peace for the people of his time.

Through the *wasilah* of Shâh ‘Addud Dîn *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* and the *wasilah* of Shâh Muḥammad *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh*. Through the *wasilah* of Shâh Muḥammady *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* whose proof of piety was clearly manifest.

Through the *wasilah* of Maulânâ Muḥibbullâh *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was of such a calibre that it was not possible to extensively praise his virtues.

Through the *wasilah* of Shâh Abû Sa‘îd *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was a virtuous and ascetic person. Through the *wasilah* of Shâh Nizâmuddîn *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who truly recognized Allâh ﷻ.

Through the *wasilah* of Maulânâ Jalâluddîn *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was a person of virtuous character and lofty qualities. Through the *wasilah* of Shaykh ‘Abdul Quddûs *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was of grand status.

Through the *wasilah* of Shaykh Muḥammad *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was the *qutb* of the world. Through the *wasilah* of Shaykh ‘Ârif *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was to the people like water to a thirsty person.

Through the *wasilah* of Shaykh ‘Abdul Haq *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* and through the *wasilah* of Shaykh Jalâluddîn *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was a senior person of his time.

Through the *wasilah* of Shâh Shamsuddîn *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh* who was the leader of his time and through the *wasilah* of ‘Alâ’uddîn Haqqânî Sâbir *rahmatullâhi ‘alayh*.

بَفَرِيدِ دِينِ الْحَقِّ عَمَّ فُيُوضُهُ  
وَبِقُطْبِ دِينِ ذَاكَ قُطْبُ زَمَانٍ  
بِمُعِينِ دِينِ اللَّهِ صَاحِبِ سِيرِهِ  
عَوْتِ الْوَرَى وَبِسَيْدِي عُثْمَانَ  
وَبِحُرْمَةِ الْحَاجِي الشَّرِيفِ إِمَامِنَا  
بِالْخَوَاجَةِ مَوْدُودٍ وَحَيْدِ زَمَانٍ  
وَبِسَيْدِي كَهْفِ الْوَرَى عِلْمِ الْهُدَى  
بُوَ يُوسُفِ فِي الْفَيْضِ كَالْتِهْتَانِ  
بِمُحَمَّدِ ذِي الْمَجْدِ وَالْعَلِيَاءِ مَنْ  
قَدْ فَاقَ عِرْفَانًا عَلَى الْأَقْرَابِ  
وَبِحُرْمَةِ الشَّيْخِ الْكَرِيمِ الْمُقْتَدَى  
بُوَ أَحْمَدِ فِي السِّرِّ وَالْإِعْلَانِ  
وَبِحَقِّ بُوِ إِسْحَاقِ مُرْتَدِ دَهْرِهِ  
وَبِحَقِّ مَمَشَادِ عَدِيمِ الثَّانِي  
بِأَبِي هُبَيْرَةَ ذِي الْمَقَامِ الْعَالِي  
بِحَدَيْفَةَ هُوَ لُحْبَةُ الْأَعْيَانِ

**Shajarah Imdâdiyah**

Through the *wasilah* of Shaykh Farîduddîn *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* whose blessings were all-encompassing. Through the *wasilah* of Shâh Qutbuddîn *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was the *qutb* of his time.

Through the *wasilah* of Khwâjah Mu'înuddîn *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was the confidant of Allâh and the *ghauth* of the world. Through the *wasilah* of Khwâjah 'Uthmân *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*.

Through the *wasilah* of Hâjî Sharîf *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who is our leader. Through the *wasilah* of Khwâjah Maudûd *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was a unique person of his time.

Through the *wasilah* of our leader, a refuge to the world and a flag of guidance, i.e. Khwâjah Abû Yûsuf *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was like a rain in his beneficence.

Through the *wasilah* of Muḥammad *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was a person of greatness and lofty qualities. And who surpassed his contemporaries in his cognition [of Allâh ﷻ].

Through the *wasilah* of the honoured Shaykh Abû Aḥmad *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was a leader in both the external and internal [matters of dîn].

Through the *wasilah* of Shaykh Abû Ishâq *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was the spiritual guide of his time. Through the *wasilah* of Khwâjah Mamshâd *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who had no equal.

Through the *wasilah* of Abû Hubayrah Baṣrî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was a person of lofty position. Through the *wasilah* of Hudhayfah Mar'ashî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was the chosen one of the pious.

## شجرة إمدادية

وَبِحَقِّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ سُلْطَانَ الْوَرَى  
 بِفَضِيلِ الْهَادِي إِلَى الْإِحْسَانِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ عَبْدِ الْوَاحِدِ الْفَرْدِ الَّذِي  
 هُوَ فِي الْقَرَامِ كَطَافِحِ سَكْرَانِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ خَيْرِ الْأَصْفِيَاءِ إِمَامِهِمْ  
 حَسَنٍ وَلَمْ يَرِ مِثْلَهُ الْعَيْنَانِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ مَوْلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَمِيرِهِمْ  
 وَإِمَامِ أَهْلِ الدِّينِ وَالْإِيمَانِ  
 أَغْنِي عَلَيًّا خَيْرَ مَنْ وَطِئَ الثُّرَى  
 مَا وَى الضَّعَافِ مُجَلِّي الْأَحْزَانِ  
 وَبِحَقِّ سَيِّدِنَا النَّبِيِّ مُحَمَّدِ  
 هُوَ لِلْخَلَائِقِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَانِ  
 مَنْ فَاقَ كُلَّ الْخَلْقِ فَضْلًا بِإِذْخَا  
 مَنْ سَادَ مَجْدًا عَالَمَ الْإِمْكَانِ  
 وَبِفَضْلِكَ الْجَمِّ الْعَمِيمِ إِلَهِنَا  
 يَا غَافِرًا لِلذُّلْبِ وَالْعَصِيَانِ

**Shajarah Imdâdiyah**

Through the *wasilah* of Ibrâhîm ibn Adham *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was the leader of the creation. Through the *wasilah* of Fudayl ibn 'Iyâd *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was a guide to the path of devotion and sincerity.

Through the *wasilah* of Khwâjah 'Abdul Wâhid *rahmatullâhi 'alayh* who was unique [in his qualities]. And who was, in his love for Allâh ﷻ, like a person who is completely intoxicated.

Through the *wasilah* of the best of the *auliyâ'* and the leader of the *auliyâ'*, Khwâjah Hasan Baṣrî *rahmatullâhi 'alayh*. The eyes have not set upon a person like him.

Through the *wasilah* of the beloved of the believers and the leader of the believers, the leader of the people of religion and the leader of the people of imân.

I am referring to 'Alî ؑ who was the best who walked on the surface of the earth in his time. He was the refuge of the weak and the remover of their worries.

Through the *wasilah* of our leader, the Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ who was the mercy of Allâh to the creation.

He is such that he surpassed all the creation in the loftiest of virtues. He is such that he is the leader of the entire world of possibilities in his greatness.

Through the *wasilah* of Your all-encompassing and excessive grace O our object of worship! O the one who forgives sins and disobedience.



قَدْ جَاءَ عَبْدُكَ بَاكِياً مُسْتَصْرِخاً  
 مُتَوَسِّلاً بِأَوْلِيَّتِكَ الْأَعْيَانِ  
 فَاغْفِرْ خَطَايَاهُ وَطَهِّرْ قَلْبَهُ  
 عَنْ مَا سِوَاكَ أَيَا رَجَاءَ الْعَانِي  
 سَلِّطْ عَلَيْهِ الْعِشْقَ حَتَّى لَا يَرَى  
 مَوْلَايَ غَيْرَكَ كَأَنَّا بِمَكَانٍ  
 ثُمَّ السَّلَامُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ الْمُصْطَفَى  
 خَيْرِ الْوَرَى وَرَسُولِكَ الْعَدْنَانِي

### Shajarah Imdâdiyah

Your servant has come [to You] crying and beseeching, and making these pious personalities a *wasilah*.

Forgive, then, his sins and purify his heart from everything other than You, O the refuge of the one who is in trouble.

Impose Your love upon him in such a manner that he is unable to see anyone but You irrespective of where he is, O my Master!

In the end I send peace to the chosen Prophet ﷺ who is the best of the creation and Your Messenger from the Banû 'Adnâr tribe.